

Audit Guidance for Friend of the Sea Fish Welfare Standards

FOS Aqua – Fish Welfare Standards for Aquaculture Products

Revisions

REV	DATE	REASON	APPROVED	VALIDATED	RATIFIED
1	05/11/2021	Provide guidance to the checklists	Friend of the Sea Technical Committee	Accredia	Friend of the Sea Board of Directors

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	4
1.1. Friend of the Sea	4
1.2. Purpose of the document	4
1.3. References	6
1.4. Definitions and Abbreviations	9
1.5. Friend of the Sea Certification System	20
1.6. Friend of the Sea standards	21
2. Audit guidance	22
2.1. General requirements for the audit process	22
2.2. FOS Aqua – Fish Welfare Requirements	27
2.2.1. Scope	27
2.2.2. General Instructions for the auditor	27
2.2.3. FOS Aqua – <i>Sparus aurata</i> – certification requirements	29
2.2.4. FOS Aqua – <i>Acipenser baerii</i> – certification requirements	112
2.2.5. FOS Aqua – <i>Acipenser gueldenstaedtii</i> – certification requirements	120
2.2.6. FOS Aqua – <i>Acipenser naccarii</i> – certification requirements	128
2.2.7. FOS Aqua – <i>Acipenser ruthenus</i> – certification requirements	137
2.2.8. FOS Aqua – <i>Acipenser stellatus</i> – certification requirements	147
2.2.9. FOS Aqua – <i>Acipenser transmontanus</i> – certification requirements	155
2.2.10. FOS Aqua – <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> – certification requirements	164
2.2.11. FOS Aqua – <i>Dentex dentex</i> – certification requirements	174
2.2.13. FOS Aqua – <i>Dicentrarchus labrax</i> – certification requirements	184
2.2.14. FOS Aqua – <i>Diplodus puntazzo</i> – certification requirements	194
2.2.15. FOS Aqua – <i>Huso huso</i> – certification requirements	202
2.2.16. FOS Aqua – <i>Liza ramada</i> – certification requirements	212
2.2.17. FOS Aqua – <i>Mugil cephalus</i> – certification requirements	223
2.2.18. FOS Aqua – <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> – certification requirements	233
2.2.19. FOS Aqua – <i>Rachycentron canadum</i> – certification requirements	243
2.2.20. FOS Aqua – <i>Salmo carpio</i> – certification requirements	253
2.2.21. FOS Aqua – <i>Salmo salar</i> – certification requirements	262
2.2.22. FOS Aqua – <i>Salmo trutta</i> – certification requirements	271
2.2.23. FOS Aqua – <i>Salvelinus alpinus</i> – certification requirements	281

2.2.24	FOS Aqua – <i>Salvelinus fontinalis</i> – certification requirements	290
2.2.25	FOS Aqua – <i>Scophthalmus maximus</i> – certification requirements	300
2.2.26	FOS Aqua – <i>Seriola dumerili</i> – certification requirements.....	311
2.2.27	FOS Aqua – <i>Seriola lalandi</i> – certification requirements	321
2.3.	Literature	331



1. Introduction

1.1. Friend of the Sea

Founded in 2008, Friend of the Sea (FOS) is a non-governmental organization committed to improving the global sustainability of seafood by developing international certification schemes for sustainable fisheries and aquaculture products. The mission of FOS is to safeguard the marine environment and its resources by incentivising a sustainable market and implementing specific conservation projects. The present document is a guideline for auditors that are operating with the FOS standards for wild catch, aquaculture, fish oil and chain of custody.



1.2. Purpose of the document

The purpose of this document is to provide guidance on the FOS standards for Certification Bodies (CBs) for auditors, to ensure consistent interpretation and application across countries and CBs, hence improving the efficiency of the assessment process. This Audit Guidance document provides this guidance through:

- 1-** Description of how to interpret the principles and criteria from the FOS standards.
- 2-** Audit instructions to verify compliance through indicators.
- 3-** Information relating to exceptional situations.
- 4-** Objective criteria for critical limits.
- 5-** Instructions to complete the audit report.

A brief explanation is given for each criterion, together with the description of indicators and list of documentation to collect and attach to the report.

This audit guidance is related to the following standards:

- FOS-Aqua – *Acipenser baerii* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Acipenser naccarii* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Acipenser ruthenus* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Acipenser stellatus* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Acipenser transmontanus* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Argyrosomus regius* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Dentex dentex* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Dicentrarchus labrax* – Fish Welfare Standard 
- FOS-Aqua – *Diplodus puntazzo* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Huso huso* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Liza ramada* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Mugil cephalus* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Oncorhynchus mykiss* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Rachycentron canadum* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Salmo carpio* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Salmo salar* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Salmo trutta* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Salvelinus alpinus* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Salvelinus fontinalis* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Scophthalmus maximus* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Seriola dumerilii* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Seriola lalandi* – Fish Welfare Standard
- FOS-Aqua – *Sparus aurata* – Fish Welfare Standard

1.3. References

(1) GSSI Glossary

<https://www.ourgssi.org/assets/GSSI-Benchmarking-Tool/GSSI-Global-Benchmark-Tool-V.1-October-2015.pdf>

(2) FAO Term Portal

<http://www.fao.org/faoterm/en/?defaultCollId=21>

(3) FAO Technical Guidelines on Aquaculture Certification, Rome. 2011.

<http://www.fao.org/3/a-i2296t.pdf>

(4) Codex Alimentarius, Principles for Food Import and Export Certification and Inspection, CAC/GL 20)

<http://www.fao.org/3/y6396e/Y6396E01.htm>

(5) Codex Alimentarius Commission (2004) Code of Practice for Fish and Fishery Products. Aquaculture. CAC/RCP 52-2003

<http://www.fao.org/3/a1553e/a1553e00.pdf>

(6) ISO/IEC Guide 2: 2004 Standardization and related activities – General vocabulary

https://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink/fetch/2000/2122/4230450/8389141/ISO_IEC_Guide_2_2004_%28Multilingual%29_-_Standardization_and_related_activities_-_General_vocabulary.pdf?nodeid=8387841&vernum=-2

(7) (EU Directive 2001/82/EC)

<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/eudr/2001/82/contents>

(8) OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code (2019)

<https://www.oie.int/en/standard-setting/aquatic-code/access-online/>

(9) World Trade Organization Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade

https://www.wto.org/english/docs_e/legal_e/17-tbt_e.htm

(10) RSPCA Farmed fish – key welfare issues

<https://www.rspca.org.uk/adviceandwelfare/farm/fish/keyissues>

(11) Naslund, J. and Johnsson, J. I. (2016). Environmental enrichment for fish in captive environments: effect of physical structures and substrates. *Fish and Fisheries* 17, 1-30.

(12) Noble, C., Gismervik, K., Iversen, M. H., Kolarevic, J., Nilsson, J., Stien, L. H. & Turnbull, J. F. (Eds.) (2018). *Welfare Indicators for farmed Atlantic salmon: tools for assessing fish welfare*. 351pp.

(13) FOS 0001 v.9.3 Certification procedure for FOS standards.

(14) EUR-Lex Commission Recommendation of 18 June 2007 on guidelines for the accommodation and care of animals used for experimental and other scientific purposes (notified under document number C(2007) 2525) (Text with EEA relevance)

<https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex:32007H0526>

(15) RSPCA Welfare standards for Farmed Atlantic Salmon

<https://www.berस्पcaassured.org.uk/media/1290/rspca-welfare-standards-for-salmon-february-2018.pdf>

(16) BAP Farm Standard Best Aquaculture Practices Certification Standards, Implementation Guidelines. Aquaculture Facility Certification. (2020)

<https://www.bapcertification.org/Downloadables/pdf/standards/BAP%20Farm%20Standards%20Issue%203.0%20-%20Public%20Commentary%20Draft.pdf>

(17) FAO. 2020. The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture (SOFIA) 2020. Sustainability in action. Rome.

<https://doi.org/10.4060/ca9229en>

(18) Saraiva, João Luis, Arechavala-Lopez, P., Castanheira, M. F., Volstorf, J., & Heinzpeter Studer, B. (2019). A Global Assessment of Welfare in Farmed Fishes: The FishEthoBase. *Fishes*, 4(2), 30.

<https://doi.org/10.3390/fishes4020030>

(19) HSA (2016). Humane Harvesting of Fish. Humane Slaughter Association. 

<https://www.hsa.org.uk/downloads/publications/harvestingfishdownload-updated-with-2016-logo.pdf>

(20) Broom, D.M. (1986) Indicators of poor welfare. *British Veterinary Journal*, 142, 524–526.

(21). Broom, D.M. (1991). Animal welfare: Concepts and measurement. *Journal of Animal Sciences*, 69, 4167–4175.

1.4. Definitions and Abbreviations

(10) Abnormal behaviour: see **Stereotypical behaviour** and **Vacuum behaviour**.

(3) Accreditation: Procedure by which a competent authority consistent with applicable law gives formal recognition that a qualified body or person is competent to carry out specific tasks.

(3) Accreditation body: A body that conducts and administers an accreditation system and grants accreditation.

(3) Accreditation system: A system that has its own rules of procedure and management for carrying out accreditation. Accreditation of certification bodies is normally awarded following successful assessment and is followed by appropriate surveillance.

(Modified from (2) & (17)) Aquaculture production systems: Any premises for the production of aquatic animals *i.e.* fish or shellfish intended for human consumption, including the supporting inner infrastructure and surroundings under the control of the same management. Broadly speaking, production environments can be divided into inland (freshwater) and coastal (marine and brackish water) habitats and production systems can vary according to the intensity of stocking densities, type of cultured species and amount of feed input.

(2) Ammonia: This is a colourless gas and a major metabolic waste product from fish.

(2) Anesthesia: Any agent that produces a local or general loss of sensation, including pain. Anesthetics achieve this effect by acting on the brain or peripheral nervous system to suppress responses to sensory stimulation.

(18), (20) & (21) Animal health and animal welfare: The state of the individual as it copes with the environment; this definition of welfare has several implications: 1) Welfare is a characteristic of an animal, not something that is given to it; 2) Welfare will vary from

very poor to very good, *i.e.* the individual may be in a poor state at one end of the welfare continuum or in a good state at the other, 3) Welfare can be measured objectively and independently of moral considerations; 4) Measures of failure to cope and measures of how difficult it is for an animal to cope both give information about how poor the welfare is; 5) Knowledge of the preferences of an animal often gives valuable information about what conditions are likely to result in good welfare, but direct measurements of the state of the animal must also be used in attempts to assess welfare and improve it; and 6) Animals may use a variety of methods when trying to cope.

There are several consequences of failure to cope, so any one of a variety of measures can indicate that welfare is poor, and the fact that one measure, such as growth, is normal does not mean that welfare is good.

(3) & (17) Aquaculture: The farming of aquatic organisms including fish, molluscs, crustaceans and aquatic plants. Farming implies some sort of intervention in the rearing process to enhance production, such as regular stocking, feeding, protection from predators, *etc.* Farming also implies individual or corporate ownership of the stock being cultivated, the planning, development and operation of aquaculture systems, sites, facilities and practices and the production and transport.

(2) Aquaculture species: All life stages (including eggs and gametes) of fish, molluscs, crustaceans and amphibians originating from aquaculture establishments or removed from the wild, for farming purposes, for release into the environment, for human consumption or for ornamental purposes.

(6) Aquatic animal health professional: A person who, for the purposes of the Aquatic Code, is authorised by the Competent Authority to carry out the actions identified in Prudent Use of Antibiotics section of the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code 2014 (or latest version) including identifying, preventing and treating aquatic animal diseases, as well as the promotion of sound animal husbandry methods, hygiene procedures, vaccination and other alternative strategies to minimise the need for antimicrobial use in aquatic animals.

(3) Audit: A systematic and functionally independent examination to determine whether activities and related results comply with a conforming scheme.

(1) Auditor: A person qualified to carry out audits for or on behalf of a certification body.

(10) Back-up power generator: An independent source of electrical power that supports important electrical systems on loss of normal power supply.

(2) Biomass: The total live weight of a group (or stock) of living organisms *e.g.* fish, in a production unit *e.g.* tank, cage, pen etc. at a given time.

(12) Biosecurity: A strategic and integrated approach that encompasses both policy and regulatory frameworks aimed at analysing and managing the risks of the sectors dealing with food safety, animal life and health, plant life and health and the environment.

(12) Bleeding: Bleeding is carried out to improve the flesh quality of fish. In most cases, bleeding is done by cutting all the gills arches on one side of the fish. This should be done reasonably soon after stunning. Also known as Exsanguination.

(2) Broodstock: Sexually mature specimens of both sexes kept for the purpose of controlled reproduction (independent of whether a first or subsequent generation is produced) as well as younger specimens destined to be used for the same purpose.

(15) Cannibalism: Cannibalism is a natural feeding strategy defined as the practice of eating one's own kind.

(14) & (17) Captive environment: An aquaculture production unit (either land- or water-based); usually consisting of holding facilities *i.e.* tanks, ponds, raceways, cages *etc.*

(3) Certification: The procedure by which official certification bodies or officially recognized certification bodies provide written or equivalent assurance that foods or food control systems conform to requirements. Certification of food may be, as appropriate,

based on a range of inspection activities which may include continuous on-line inspection, auditing of quality assurance systems, and examination of finished products.

(3) Certification body or entity: Competent and recognized body, governmental or non-governmental, that conducts certification and audit activities. A certification body may oversee certification activities carried out on its behalf by other bodies.

(12) Crowding: The process of concentrating the fish in a production area in order to enable them to be easily sampled or removed.

(2) Culling: The reduction of a population by selective slaughter.

(Modified from (12)) Degree days: A unit that is the product of multiplying the average ambient environmental temperature by the number of days. It has particular application for expressing the incubation period, based on **i)** the average temperature (in degrees Celsius) over the period of egg development to hatching and **ii)** the number of days to hatching.

(8) Disinfection: The reduction, by means of chemical agents and/or physical methods, in the number of micro-organisms in the environment to a level that does not compromise food safety or suitability.

(2) Eggs: Meaning eggs, spawn, offspring, progeny or brood of the aquatic organism being cultured. During these early life stages, seed may also be referred to or known as fry, larvae, post-larvae, spat, and fingerlings. They may originate from two principal sources: from captive breeding programmes *e.g.* hatchery or caught from the wild.

(Modified from (11)) Enrichment (environmental): This is defined as a deliberate increase in environmental complexity with the aim to reduce maladaptive and aberrant traits in fish reared in otherwise stimuli-deprived environments. (See **Structural Enrichment**).

(12) Ex-sanguination: see **Bleeding**.

(1) Feed: Fodder intended for the aquatic animal in aquaculture establishments, in any form and of any composition.

(2) Fish: Any of the cold-blooded (ectothermic) aquatic vertebrates. Amphibians and aquatic reptiles are not included.

(12) Fish welfare: see **Animal health and animal welfare**.

(16) Fish Health and Welfare Plan: An active management tool aimed at promoting the health and welfare of farmed animals through good practice. Also known as a Farm Health Management Plan (FHMP).

(12) Grading: A means of separating larger fish from smaller ones.

(12) Grading equipment: Any equipment used to grade fish.

(12) Harvesting: Operations involving taking the fish from the water.

(2) Hatchery: A facility used for the artificial and controlled breeding, hatching and rearing of aquatic organisms, on a commercial or experimental basis, through their early life stages. A hatchery is usually closely associated with a nursery facility where the cultured organism is grown to the appropriate size before being released to the wild or an on-growing structure.

(Modified from (12)) Induced spawning: Gamete production that is brought about by manipulation of the environment or treatment of the animal, *e.g.* temperature and fertility cycle, osmotic shock, UV irradiation of water, hormone injections *etc.*

(1) Inspection: The examination of food or systems for control of food, raw materials, processing, and distribution including in-process and finished product testing, in order to verify that they conform to requirements.

(15) Moribund: A term used to describe an individual in a dying state or near death.

(15) Mortality: The number of deaths in a given area or period, or from a particular cause.

(Modified from (12)) Natural spawning: Spawning with little or no outside intervention.

(2) “non-target species”: organisms that are not the direct target of the applied treatment *i.e.* invertebrates, other fish species marine mammals *etc.*

(16) Passive grading: Method of grading in which an empty holding unit is temporarily linked to one containing fish by a graded connector through which only fish below a certain size can pass.

(1) Pest control substances: see **Veterinary drugs.**

(Modified from (10)) pH: A figure expressing the acidity or alkalinity of a solution on a logarithmic scale on which 7 is neutral, lower values are more acid and higher values more alkaline. The pH is equal to $-\log_{10}c$, where c is the hydrogen ion concentration in moles per litre.

(2) Photoperiod: The duration of time in a given day during which the culture organisms are exposed to light and dark. The light source can be natural or artificial.

(1) Production unit: An individual tank, cage, or pond holding a single batch of aquatic animals.

(Modified from (16)) Protein skimmer: A **protein skimmer** or foam fractionator is a device used to remove organic compounds such as food and waste particles from water.

(1) Salinity: An expression for the concentration of soluble minerals (often restricted to salts of the alkali metals or of magnesium) and chlorides in water or soil; usually expressed as parts per thousand (ppt).

(2) Sedation: see **Anaesthesia**.

(15) & (19) Slaughter: The controlled killing of animals for food.

(2) Spawners: see **Broodstock**.

(Modified from (12)) Spawning: The external method of reproduction by aquatic animals whereby gametes are released. Females release unfertilised eggs which is fertilised by male's milt/sperm.

(2) Spawning period: A defined extent of time during the spawning season when spawning of a particular species usually occurs.

(1) Standard: A document approved by a recognized organization or arrangement, that provides, for common and repeated use, rules, guidelines or characteristics for products or related processes and production methods, with which compliance is not mandatory under international trade rules. It may also include or deal exclusively with terminology, symbols, packaging, marking or labelling requirements as they apply to a product, process or production method.

(2) Standard Operational Procedures (SOPs): A set of step-by-step instructions compiled by an organization to help workers carry out **complex** routine operations. SOPs aim to achieve efficiency, quality output and uniformity of performance, while reducing miscommunication and failure to comply with industry regulations.

(10) Starvation: The deliberate withholding food prior to procedures such as transportation, treatment, grading *etc.*

(10) Stereotypical behaviour: A term to describe behaviour as a pattern that is repetitive, invariant and with no obvious goal or function.

(1) **Stock:** the total population of animals in a unit of production.

(2) **Stocking:** see **Stocking density**.

(2) **Stocking density:** an expression of the number of fish per unit area or weight of fish per unit of volume of water at stocking. Usually expressed in kg/m³.

(2) **Stripping:** Physical removal of milt or ova from sexually mature fish.

(Modified from (11)) **Structural enrichment:** The addition of physical or structural enrichment, including modifications or additions to the tanks, that is, structural complexity to reduce maladaptive and aberrant traits in fish reared in otherwise stimuli-deprived environments.

(16) **Stunning:** The process of rendering fish unconscious by stunning with electricity prior to exsanguination.

(15) **Transfer:** The movement of individuals of a species or population of an aquatic organism from one location to another.

(4) **Transportation:** The movement of fish stocks between aquaculture facilities.

(2) **Temperature:** Water temperature is a physical property expressing how hot or cold water is. The most common scales are the Celsius scale (formerly called *centigrade*, denoted °C). It is an empirical scale that was developed by a historical process, which led to its zero point 0 °C being defined by the freezing point of water, and additional degrees defined so that 100 °C was the boiling point of water, both at sea-level atmospheric pressure.

(1) **Traceability:** The ability to follow the movement of a product of fisheries or aquaculture or inputs such as feed and seed, through specified stage(s) of production, processing, transport and distribution.

(1) Treatment: can include any chemical substance either natural or synthetic that can affect the live fish, its pathogens, the water, equipment used for production or the land within the aquaculture establishment.

(1) Unit of certification (Aquaculture): The scale or extent of the aquaculture operation(s) assessed and monitored for compliance. The unit of certification could consist of a single farm, production unit or other aquaculture facility. The certification unit could also consist of a group or cluster of farms that should be assessed and monitored collectively.

(3) Vaccine: A substance used to stimulate the production of antibodies and provide immunity against one or several diseases, prepared from the causative agent of a disease, its products, or a synthetic substitute, treated to act as an antigen without inducing the disease.

(3) Vaccination: The induction of immunity protection against disease by deliberate exposure to pathogen antigens or to immunogens to induce defence system recognition and enhance subsequent responses to exposure to the same antigens/immunogens.

(10) Vacuum behaviour: Vacuum activities (or vacuum behaviours) are innate, fixed action patterns (FAPs) of animal behaviour that are performed in the absence of a sign stimulus (releaser) that normally elicit them.

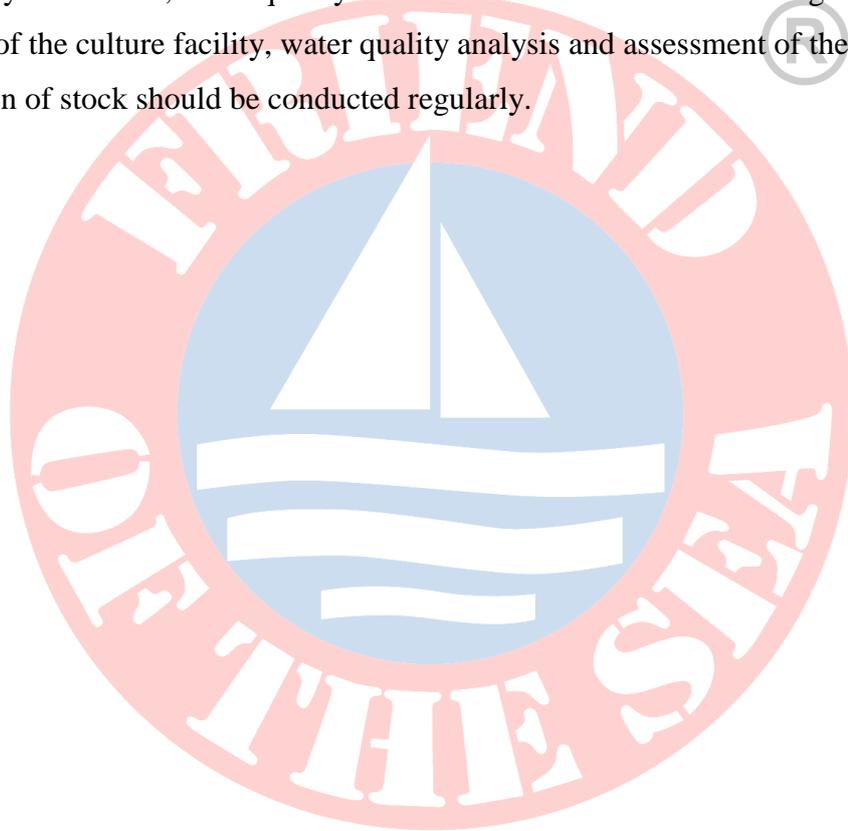
(6) Veterinarian: see **Aquatic animal health professional.**

(1) Veterinary drugs: Definitions of veterinary drugs vary from source-to source; they may be considered to include antimicrobials, anti-bacterials, therapeutants, antibiotics, and veterinary medicinal products, if misused, can result in food safety implications, including residues, as well environmental implications, such as the spread of resistance to treatments in pathogenic organisms.

(16) Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan: see **Fish Health and Welfare Plan.**

(14) Water quality criteria: Specific levels of water quality desired for identified uses, including drinking, recreation, farming, aquaculture production, propagation of other aquatic life, and agricultural and industrial processes.

(12) Welfare assessment: Welfare assessment can be carried out with the observation of welfare indicators and can be measured by farm personnel trained to recognize normal and abnormal physical health, water quality and behaviour in farmed stock. Regular inspections of the culture facility, water quality analysis and assessment of the behaviour and condition of stock should be conducted regularly.



AB: Accreditation Body;

AU: Auditor;

CA: Corrective action;

CAR: Corrective action report;

CB: Certification Body;

CO: Unit of certification (owner or manager) requesting the certification;

CoC: Chain of Custody;

FOS: Friend of the Sea

FOS-Aqua: Certification criteria for sustainable freshwater aquaculture;

FOS-FF: Certification criteria for sustainable fish feed;

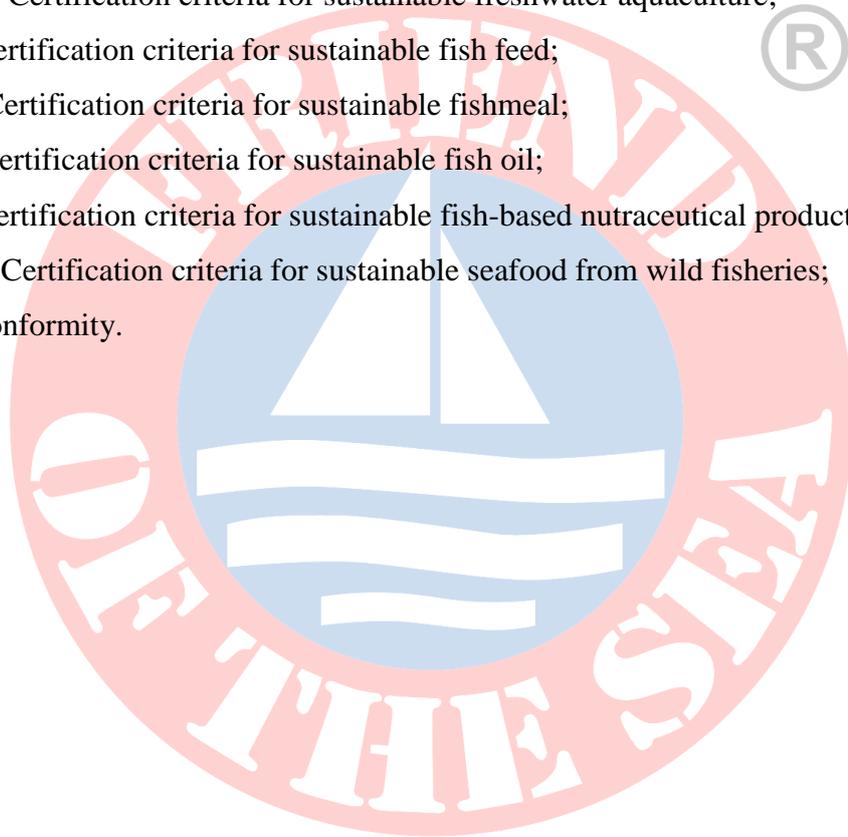
FOS-FM: Certification criteria for sustainable fishmeal;

FOS-FO: Certification criteria for sustainable fish oil;

FOS-O3: Certification criteria for sustainable fish-based nutraceutical products (Omega3);

FOS-Wild: Certification criteria for sustainable seafood from wild fisheries;

NC: Non-conformity.



1.5. Friend of the Sea Certification System

The Friend of the Sea certification program allows for the assessment of fisheries and aquaculture products according to sustainability criteria and requirements.

The Friend of the Sea certification system is defined by the following documents:

1. **Certification procedure (FOS 0001)**: description of procedures and regulation of the certification and accreditation process for COs and CBs. This includes 1) rules and regulations for the accreditation of CBs; 2) rules and regulations for the certification of COs against FOS standards; 3) minimum qualifications of auditing staff.
2. **Standards**: documents that contain criteria and indicators in the form of a checklist for ensuring sustainable seafood production and seafood traceability. A complete list of standards can be found in section 1.6.
3. **Audit Guidance**: guidance document to provide clarification and training to auditors, enabling CBs to operate in a consistent manner.

Therefore, the present document is an integral part of the FOS Standard and shall be applied together with the standards and the FOS 0001 procedure to all aquaculture FOS audits, if the species audited are part of the list in this document.

The procedure to follow for the certification of FOS standards, from the assessment to the issue of certificates, is described in detail in Chapter 3 of FOS 0001. The assessments shall be carried out following the standards documents, appropriate for the production type, provided by FOS. The auditor shall complete all parts of the standard document during the assessment and provide corrective action reports (CARs) when NCs are detected.

1.6. Friend of the Sea standards

Summary of FOS seafood standards, versions, scope and validity.

Standard	Current version	Scope	Valid from	Compulsory from
FOS Aqua Marine	Rev. 2 03/11/14	Marine aquaculture	03/11/2014	03/11/2015
FOS Aqua Inland	Rev. 3 18/10/16	Inland (pond and tanks) aquaculture	18/10/2016	18/10/2017
FOS Aqua Shellfish	Rev. 3 16/06/2016	Shellfish aquaculture	16/06/2016	16/06/2017
FOS CoC, FO, FF, FM, O3	Rev. 5 24/10/16	Chain of Custody, Fish oil, fish feed, fishmeal, omega 3	15/02/2017	15/02/2018
FOS Wild	Rev. 3.1	Wild catch fisheries	18/10/2017	18/10/2018
FOS Wild	Rev. 4	Wild catch fisheries	18/03/2020	18/03/2023

2. Audit guidance

2.1. General requirements for the audit process

The auditor shall contact the unit of certification well before the on-site inspections to collect and review all the documentation necessary to assess compliance to FOS standards. Details of how to prepare and implement this first part of the audit process are given in chapter 3 of FOS 0001. All audits shall be carried out in compliance to ISO 19011. Prior to the audit date, an auditor shall review all the relevant documentation possible to reduce the onsite visit duration, including corrective actions and past audit findings. During an audit, the auditor needs to see evidence that the processes are implemented in accordance to the standard's requirements.

To be recommended for certification by the CB, the unit of certification shall not have open major NCs. In addition, the unit of certification shall elaborate a corrective action plan to come into compliance with all minor NCs, which are verified in the surveillance audit. An exception is only made for those requirements that are not applicable due to a specific type of activity (*e.g.* requirements for tuna fisheries are not applicable to fisheries targeting species different from tuna). The auditor decides independently whether the unit of certification is fully compliant based on the evidence collected before and during the audit. Recommended indicators are not compulsory to achieve the certification. Nonetheless, all the aspects related to these indicators shall be reviewed and any NCs detected shall be highlighted in the audit report as a “recommendation”. The auditor is responsible for assessing and reporting the implementation of recommendations during the subsequent audit. **Downgrading the level of any requirement, *e.g.* changing classification of an important requirement to a recommendation, is not permitted under any circumstance.**

- Only Y, N and N.A. are considered acceptable answers to the requirement followed by respective comments.
- The CB shall submit to FOS all information and data that are part of the assessment and surveillance process together with the audit report.

- The auditor shall attach complete documents in PDF format. Clear reference of paragraph and page number shall be included in the report.



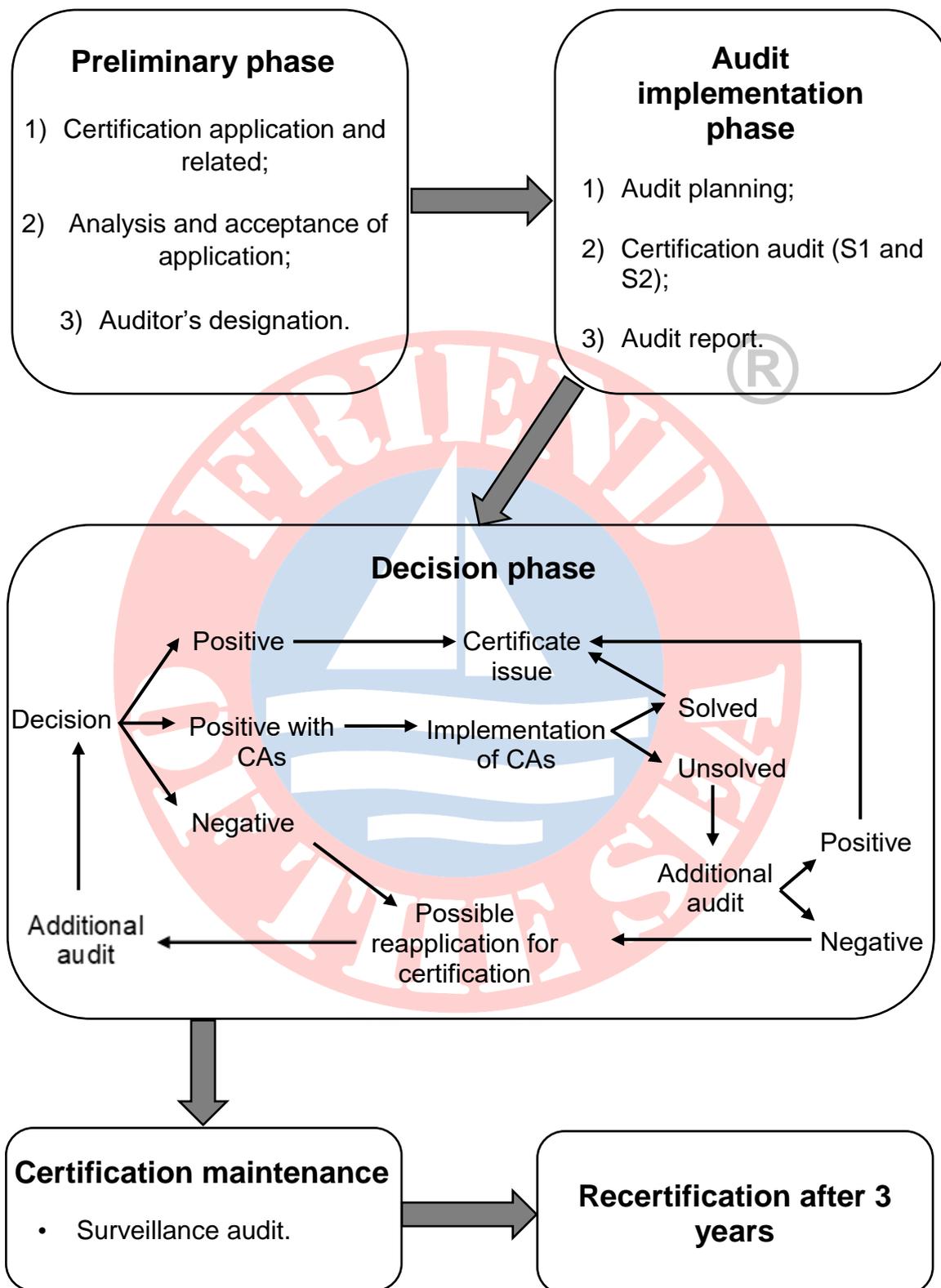


Figure 1. Steps for issuance and maintenance of certification.

Opening meeting, gathering information

All audits shall begin with an opening meeting, in which auditors shall confirm with the client at least:

- The audit plan, including how the audit activities will be undertaken and any visits to vessels, sites and/or sub-contractors;
- The access required and the type of information and documentation needed;
- The proposed scope of certification, including the complete list of vessels, farming sites, processing sites to be included in the certification;
- The list of certified suppliers and of any subcontractors that are or will be handling certified products, identifying which ones are independently certified.

Methods for gathering evidence during the audit include:

- Interviewing relevant personnel;
- Inspection of records and written procedures;
- Observation of ongoing activities;
- Photos.

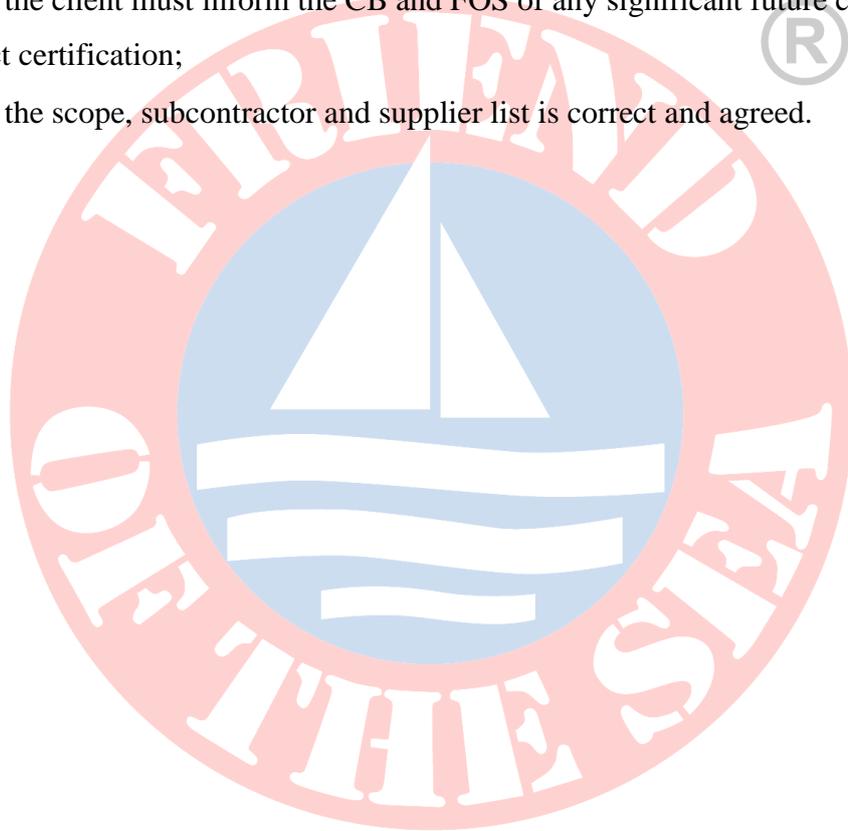
Types of documental evidence that shall be gathered and reported during the audit include:

- Procedures, including operational procedures, management review and other relevant reports;
- Internal audits, corrective and preventive action records;
- Quality and management objectives;
- Statements and meeting records;
- Audit records;
- Key Performance Indicators (KPI) and process monitoring records;
- Purchasing records, sales receipts and supplier payment records;
- Employee training records.

Closing meeting

Auditors shall conduct a closing meeting at the conclusion of each audit with the applicant's representative(s) to verify that the applicant understands:

- Any actions the client may have to complete and their timeframes before certification can be awarded;
- That all CAs addressing major NCs shall be implemented and verified by the auditor before the certification can be awarded;
- That proposal(s) of implementation of any minor NC(s) shall be presented to the CB and approved by the auditor before the certification can be awarded;
- That until the certification process is concluded and the certificate is issued, the applicant is not certified and cannot make any claim concerning certification;
- That the client must inform the CB and FOS of any significant future changes that affect certification;
- That the scope, subcontractor and supplier list is correct and agreed.



2.2. FOS Aqua – Fish Welfare Requirements

2.2.1. Scope

For aquatic animals in aquaculture, welfare can be defined as supporting an animal that is healthy and whose needs are met by the farmer leading to good health, *i.e.* freedom from disease through providing conditions that are conducive to good growth and high survival. FOS – Aqua Fish Welfare requirements outline criteria and indicators for CBs' use when assessing species-specific FOS Aqua Standards. This certification is required for all aquaculture operations that are engaged in the propagation and culture of aquatic animals with the aim to monitor aquaculture activities and support good welfare for farmed aquatic animals.

Friend of the Sea (FOS) works in close and active collaboration with Fair-fish International Association and its Fish Ethology and Welfare Group (FishEthoGroup), who have developed these species-appropriate standards for farmed aquatic fish species based on extensive data collection from the field.

2.2.2. General Instructions for the auditor

Only aquaculture products/fish originating from producers positively assessed against FOS Aqua Fish Welfare Standards may be eligible to be sold as FOS certified products.

The checklist is divided into 2 main sections: 1] **Hatchery requirements** and 2] **On-growing requirements**. If only one section is applicable, then the auditor must specify this in Section p) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION within the section 'Description of the unit of certification'. In addition, the auditor must also specify as N/A **any requirements** that are not applicable to the unit of certification from within a non-applicable section.

This Audit guidance provides **complete guidance** for the requirements for **Section 2.2.3. FOS-Aqua – *Sparus aurata* – Fish Welfare Standard for the certification of Gilthead seabream in aquaculture**. The ensuing **Sections 2.2.4. – 2.2.27 Fish Welfare Standards**

for other fish species only detail **the requirements that differ** from **Section 2.2.3. FOS-Aqua – *Sparus aurata***.

The unit of certification needs to be contacted in time to confirm the scope of certification and agree on a date on which the aquaculture operation is to be inspected. Guidance for the preliminary audit phase is provided in Appendix A. The auditor shall review all the information available and take his/her certification decision independently, based on the objective facts and best scientific data available.

Data are facts that result from measurements and observations. Only data that is relevant, reliable and up-to-date shall be used as supporting evidence of conformity to FOS-Aqua Fish Welfare Standard requirements. Only data and/or other information that delivers the best scientific evidence available shall be considered and reported in the audit report. The currency of data and information is important because their capacity for supporting reliable assessment of current status and trends declines as they get older. Data sources shall always be reported.

Where limited information is available, the auditors should be more precautionary in their assessment of information adequacy. Remote audits shall assess applicants against the same criteria and requirements as an on-site audit. If the audit is remote, this may be carried out either on a call, video conference or through an initial email exchange.

2.2.3. FOS Aqua – *Sparus aurata* – certification requirements

2.2.3.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

FOS-Aqua Fish Welfare Hatchery requirements are for the CBs' use when assessing the welfare of farmed aquatic species at the hatchery stage of the production system.

A fish hatchery is a place for artificial breeding, hatching and rearing of fish through the early life stages. A hatchery is usually closely associated with a nursery facility where the cultured organism is grown to the appropriate size before being transferred to an on-growing unit. Broodstock holding facilities may form a part of the facilities and hold the mature fish used for breeding purposes.

Captive environment

The following requirements refer to the captive environment of the farmed fish species targeted by the unit of certification. In this case it refers to *Sparus aurata* but is equally applicable to other species as outlined in Sections 2.2.4. – 2.2.27.

The term “Captive Environment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.1	Production units should provide horizontal and vertical withdrawal space, optimizing fish welfare conditions regarding spatial constraints.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the units of production are suitable for the early life stages that they support. Aquaculture production units should be designed to create a restricted volume in which aquatic organisms are reared and provide the best conditions for growth and welfare. Units should be of an appropriate size to accommodate the required stocking density of fish and should be able to receive the necessary water flow. Enclosures should be of an appropriate shape to accommodate the behavioural needs and preferences of the cultured fish species.

The terms “Production units” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.2	Production units must not have sharp protrusions which may be injurious to the larvae and young.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the materials used to construct the production units should be non-toxic, durable and with a smooth internal surface to prevent abrasions to the fish.

The term “Production units” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.3	Back-up power generators must exist, must be functional and must be ready to support essential equipment in case of a power failure. Generators should be tested and maintained weekly.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that an alternative power supply is available in case of power supply interruption and identify internal records of regular weekly testing and maintenance.

The term “back-up power generator” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.4	Production units and equipment must be checked for holes, faults and fouling. All equipment must be maintained regularly.	Important

The auditor shall check production unit integrity, ensuring that there is no damage leading to containment breaches and escapes of aquatic animals and to also collect evidence that all equipment, *i.e.* nets, screens *etc.*, is tested and checked according to a regular schedule and maintained in good order. A programme should be in place for regular maintenance and repair of containment infrastructure and equipment. A reporting system shall be in place to indicate inspection results and preventative maintenance undertaken. In addition, all equipment and holding facilities should be easy to clean and to disinfect and should be cleaned and disinfected regularly and as appropriate.

The term “Production units” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Sparus aurata*:

- **500-1,000 luxes**
- **Autumn-winter-spring spawning in north Atlantic latitudes, meaning 12-12 to 8-16 L:D photoperiod.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.6	Additional lighting either fixed or portable must be available, but only should be switched to allow examination of the animals and equipment.	Important

The auditor should verify that alternative light sources are available to allow inspection of stock at all times.

Requirement		Level
1.7	Any pest control substances or equipment must be enclosed in a secure location, so there is no risk of water contamination or accidental access by non-target species.	Important

The auditor must verify that any pest control substances and related equipment are kept securely so as not to cross-contaminate or leach into the surrounding aquatic environment and ensure that a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

The terms “pest control substances” and “non-target species” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.8	Structural enrichment should be provided. If deemed impossible or harmful, other type of enrichment should be implemented (occupational, dietary, social, sensorial).	Recommended

For some cultured species, environmental enrichment may be necessary to take account of their behavioural traits, *e.g.* reproduction, hierarchy *etc.*, to enhance the welfare of fish.

The auditor must ensure that the presence of enrichment does not compromise safety of cultured fish, *i.e.* have abrasive or sharp protrusions.

Environmental enrichment is often divided into different categories, depending on the goals of the enrichment programme. Commonly recognized categories are:

- (i) physical or structural enrichment, including modifications or additions to the tanks;
- (ii) sensory enrichment, which concerns stimulation of the sensory organs and the brain;
- (iii) dietary enrichment, encompassing type and delivery of food (note the distinction from nutrient enrichment, which concerns addition of nutrients to the feed);
- (iv) social enrichment, adding contact and interactions with conspecifics;
- (v) occupational enrichment, relating to reduction of physical and psychological monotony by introducing variation to the environment and possibilities for exercise and performance of preferred behaviours.

The terms “enrichment” and “structural enrichment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human-induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise, *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment, has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003),

all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting, these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Sparus aurata*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 μ Pa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

The requirements listed in this section refer to the monitoring of water quality in the aquaculture production units. Aquaculture animals should be kept under farming conditions suitable for the species concerned, in particular, taking into account water temperature and water quality. Water quality is key in maintaining fish welfare and in reducing stress and the risk of disease. Water-quality parameters should at all times be within the acceptable range that sustains normal activity and physiology for a given species. The definition of acceptable range is complicated as the requirements of individual species may vary between different life-stages, *e.g.* larvae, juveniles or adults or, according to physiological status, *e.g.* metamorphosis, spawning, feeding, previous history of exposure *etc.*

These water quality parameters should include temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen concentration, pH, ammonia and nitrite concentrations, and some index of solids concentration, *i.e.* transparency, turbidity or total suspended solids concentration, and shall be measured regularly, as determined by culture system type and stocking density.

The term “water quality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.1	A contingency plan must exist to correct water quality parameters when they deviate from reference values.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that water quality parameters within production units are routinely measured and fall within the tolerance range. Regular monitoring as part of good husbandry practices should be carried out and a contingency plan should be in place to allow corrective measures, *i.e.* removal and replacement of culture water, addition of oxygen *etc.* should levels should fall outside acceptable ranges/reference values. The auditor, in addition, will identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

The terms “production unit”, “water quality” and “stocking density” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 11 and 30 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Sparus aurata*:

- **Optimum range is between 11 – 30 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Animal health and animal welfare

The following requirements specifically refer to the fish health and welfare requirements of the cultured species. The term ‘welfare’ addresses the “physical and mental health and wellbeing of an individual or group” (Cambridge Dictionary, 2018). Assuming that observation of natural behaviour is a key indicator of the welfare of captive animals, then behavioural observational tools are the best way to understand both the physiological and mental state of the animal (Saraiva, J.L. et al. 2019). See above Fish Welfare in Abbreviations and Definitions for detailed description.

The term “animal health and animal welfare” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.1	Each site must either employ a qualified fish veterinarian or have access to one.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the unit of certification either employs a qualified fish veterinarian or has access to one.

The term “veterinarian” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.2	Each site must either employ a qualified fish welfare specialist or have access to one regularly.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the unit of certification either employs a fish welfare specialist or has regular access to one.

The term “fish welfare specialist” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.3	All sites must have a documented fish health and welfare plan.	Important

This requirement specifically refers to a fish health and welfare management plan, which have been used historically in many terrestrial animal production systems to provide a formal veterinary health planning strategy and can offer a useful basis not only for maintaining strict health and welfare standards within the industry but also a gauge for quality assurance or certification schemes within that sector. The auditor must ensure that the unit of production has a valid fish health and welfare plan in place and that it is updated on an annual basis.

The term “fish health and welfare plan” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.4	The documented fish health and welfare plan must be reviewed on at least an annual basis by an experienced fish veterinary and welfare specialist.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the fish health and welfare plan is reviewed on an annual basis.

The terms “fish health and welfare plan”, “veterinarian” and “fish welfare specialist” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Feeding

The following requirements specifically refer to the feed and feeding requirements of the cultured species in the unit of production.

Requirement		Level
4.1	The farm must implement a system that ensures appropriate feed logistics (storage, transport, distribution, traceability), records, and contingency plan.	Important

The auditor shall verify and report on evidence that the unit of certification complies with the Code of Practice on good animal feeding. See Codex Alimentarius Commission (2004) Code of Practice for Fish and Fishery Products. Aquaculture. CAC/RCP 52-2003 for technical guidance:

- Feed and fresh stocks should be purchased and rotated and used prior to the expiry of their shelf-life.
- Dry fish feeds should be stored in cool and dry areas to prevent spoilage, mould growth and contamination. Moist feed should be properly refrigerated according to manufacturer instructions.
- Feed ingredients should not contain unsafe levels of pesticides, chemical contaminants, microbial toxins, or other adulterating substances.
- Industrially produced complete feeds and industrially produced feed ingredients should be properly labelled. Their composition must fit the declaration on the label and they should be hygienically acceptable.
- Ingredients should meet acceptable, and if applicable, statutory standards for levels of pathogens, mycotoxins, herbicides, pesticides and other contaminants that may give rise to human health hazards.
- Only approved colours of the correct concentration should be included in the feed.
- Moist feed or feed ingredients should be fresh and of adequate chemical and microbiological quality.
- Fresh or frozen fish should reach the fish farm in an adequate state of freshness.
- Fish silage and offal from fish, if used, should be properly cooked or treated to eliminate potential hazards to human health.
- Feed that is compounded industrially or at the fish farm should contain only such additives, growth promoting substances, fish flesh colouring agents; antioxidizing

agents, caking agents or veterinary drugs that are permitted for fish by the official agency having jurisdiction.

- Products should be registered with the relevant national authority as appropriate.
- Storage and transportation conditions should conform to the specifications on the label.
- Veterinary drug and other chemical treatments should be administered in accordance with recommended practices and comply with national regulations.
- Medicated feeds should be clearly identified on the package and stored separately, in order to avoid errors.
- Farmers should follow manufacturer instructions on the use of medicated feeds.
- Product tracing of all feed ingredients should be assured by proper record-keeping.

The term “feed” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
4.2 The farm must ensure that feeding regimes are according to manufacturer's guidelines, farmer experience, and feeding behaviour. Adjustments of feeding regimes should be based on fish behaviour, appetite, expected biomass, and minimisation of feed waste.	Important

The auditor must ensure that there is strict adherence to the manufacturer’s feeding guidelines as well as routine monitoring of group feeding behaviour of the cultured species. These observations and routine calculation of stock biomass will allow feeding regimens to be adjusted to suit stock and avoid overfeeding and deterioration of water quality due to excess feed. The auditor should be able to identify internal records of routine observations monitoring and reporting of these activities. Verification of appropriate record keeping and suitable documentation from feed manufacturers is also expected.

The term “feeding regimen” and “biomass” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
4.3	Feed must be dispensed and spread throughout the rearing space to minimise the risk of over- and under-feeding and to reduce feeding competition.	Important

The auditor must verify that feed is dispensed in a way that maximises feeding efficiency, avoids over- and under-feeding and reduces feeding competition, *e.g.* evidence of an even distribution of fish sizes at grading events, absence of cannibalism, minimal feed left a few hours after feeding event *etc.*

The term “feed” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
4.4	Fish must be observed at least once per day during feeding and feeding behaviour should be registered. Records must be available for inspection.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the feeding activity and feeding behaviour of the fish is observed at least once per day by site personnel during a feeding event and be able to identify internal records of routine monitoring and reporting of these activities. Personnel do not necessarily require specific training, but procedures should be supervised by a trained person.

Handling and manipulation procedures

The following requirements refer to handling and manipulation procedures of stock fish that can include crowding, transfers, counting, weighing, grading, crowding, chemical or therapeutic treatments, vaccination, transportation.

During handling operations aquatic animals experience stress and should be conducted in a way that limits the stress experienced. The farm shall have Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) in place for handling operations.

The terms “crowding”, “SOP”, “treatment”, “grading”, “vaccination” and “transportation” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
5.1	Fish must be protected at all times from avoidable injuries, pain and stress. Farm operators must be able to demonstrate awareness at inspection.	Important

Aquatic animals that are concentrated during handling and manipulation procedures experience stress and farm personnel shall be trained in their roles and responsibilities in maintaining the welfare of farmed aquatic animals. The auditor shall ensure that fish are protected from avoidable injuries, pain and stress whilst operations are carried out, and that farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the procedure and that SOPs are in place. In addition, internal records and documentation should be maintained of any handling events.

Requirement		Level
5.2	Cleaning and maintenance operations must be carried out with minimal impact on fish welfare and health.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that routine observations of fish during routine cleaning and maintenance operations, *i.e.* tank cleaning, net washing *etc.* are carried out, and that farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the procedures and that SOPs are in place. In addition, internal records and documentation should be maintained of any cleaning and maintenance events.

Requirement		Level
5.3	Live fish must only be removed from water and handled when absolutely necessary. The maximum emersion time without	Important

	anesthesia is 15 seconds.	
--	----------------------------------	--

Aquatic animals that are concentrated during handling operations experience stress and any handling operations should be conducted in a way to minimise stress, including limiting crowding time and time out of water. Time spent out of the water without aesthesia must be no more than 15 seconds. The auditor shall ensure that internal records and documentation are in place for all handling procedures.

The term “anesthesia” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
5.4	When fish are handled, adequate support must be given to the body: live fish should never be held by the gills, tail only or/and thrown.	Important

The auditor must ensure that, while fish are out of the water, they should be handled with wet gloves or wet hands and on a moist surface to avoid scale and mucus loss. Particular attention should be paid to handling practices to avoid desiccation, suffocation and other injury. While out of the water, fish must be fully supported at the head and tail end, *i.e.* not held by opercular/gill structures or tail in order to prevent vertebral damage. The auditor shall ensure that internal records and documentation are in place for all handling procedures.

Requirement		Level
5.5	Handling nets must be of a suitable size and ideally knotless. They must be kept clean, disinfected upon each use and replaced when damaged. Their design must not risk injuring the fish. In case other equipment apart from nets is used, they must be in good conditions and without protrusions.	Important

When handling fish, nets with an appropriate frame and mesh size should be used. Knotted net mesh should be avoided to prevent scale loss and mechanical injury. Nets should be

disinfected and rinsed in clean water before use. The auditor must ensure that farm personnel are aware that appropriate net design, type and mesh size are used in order to minimise injury to fish and that netting equipment used for handling operations should be maintained in good working order, disinfected after use and should be maintained and used in ways that minimize the potential for animal injuries. In case other equipment apart from nets is used, they must be in good conditions and without protrusions.

Vaccination

The following requirements refer to vaccination procedures of stock at the unit of production. Vaccination is an important procedure in modern aquaculture to protect and prevent disease outbreaks and, as a general rule, fish are vaccinated early in their production phase. Vaccines are used to boost immunity to certain infectious diseases and are part of a Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan. Staff will be appropriately trained prior to undertaking the vaccination procedure.

The term “vaccination” and “Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.1	The use of vaccines is encouraged for the prevention of disease, rather than relying on treatment.	Important

The vaccination of farmed aquatic species has dramatically decreased the number of outbreaks of historically important bacterial diseases in farmed fish stocks. As a result, mortalities have decreased considerably, there has been a concomitant marked reduction in antibiotic use and animal welfare has improved. Although the vaccine and the vaccination process can potentially have negative impacts on welfare it is accepted that the vaccination of fish with current vaccines results in a net benefit for both fish health and welfare (Midtlyng, 1997; Berg et al., 2006; Evensen, 2009). SOPs should be in place to ensure that vaccination is carried out in a manner that is efficacious.

The terms “vaccine”, “vaccination” and “treatment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.2	All vaccination procedures must be conducted with care and with the minimum possible distress caused to the fish.	Important

The auditor shall verify that vaccination procedures are conducted with care and that fish are protected from avoidable injuries, pain and stress whilst operations are carried out. The auditor must also ensure farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the vaccination procedure and that SOPs are in place. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any vaccination events.

The term “vaccine” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.3	All fish must be sedated before being injected, unless there are clear health and welfare reasons not to.	Important

The auditor must verify that all fish are sedated prior to vaccination procedures in order to minimise distress and report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation. Anaesthesia of fish is usually administered prior to vaccination as it decreases the stress due to vaccination, prevents mechanical injury and helps the fish recover faster from the process.

The term “sedation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.4	Vaccines and anaesthetics must be used according to the manufacturer’s data sheet, unless otherwise specified by a vet. Vaccine use must be recorded in the Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan.	Important

The auditor must ensure that all vaccines and anaesthetics are used in accordance with the manufacturer’s data sheets, unless specified by the Veterinarian, and that vaccine use is delineated in the Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any vaccination events and vaccine usage.

The terms “Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan”, “vaccine” and “anaesthetic” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.5	There must be back-up systems and contingency plans in place in order to deal with vaccination system malfunctions and breakdowns in order to safeguard the welfare of the fish.	Important

The auditor shall verify and report evidence that the unit of certification has contingency plans in place in the form of back-up systems that will minimise distress to the fish in the case that there is a malfunction of the vaccination system. This may include emergency external oxygen supplies, back-up holding tanks *etc.*

Grading

The requirements listed in this section refer to grading procedures. Grading of fish stocks is conducted for a variety of reasons, *e.g.* to ensure a uniform fish size before vaccination, for removing small or abnormal fish, to prevent cannibalism and to select fish for harvest. Grading can be a stressful and potentially harmful procedure for the fish therefore fish should only be graded when essential and in general all handling of fish should be minimised. Grading can be conducted in a variety of ways throughout the production

cycle; it can be performed manually with small fish, with the use of grading machines, or passively with flexible net panels or similar. Grading is also conducted using well boats from sea cages.

The term “grading” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
7.1	Grading must be minimised and only be performed when absolutely necessary e.g. before vaccination, to avoid cannibalism, before slaughtering.	Important

Grading can be a stressful and potentially harmful procedure for the fish therefore fish should only be graded when essential and in general all handling of fish should be minimised. The auditor must also ensure farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the grading procedure and that SOPs are in place. In addition, internal records and documentation should be maintained of any vaccination events.

The terms “grading”, “slaughter” and “cannibalism” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
7.2	All grading equipment must be designed and maintained in order to prevent damage or causing stress to the fish (e.g. absence of protrusions to avoid injuries, fish should be kept submerged at all times).	Important

The risks associated with grading include those associated with crowding and transfer when there is potential for hypoxia due to air exposure or exposure to water with low dissolved oxygen and also potential for mechanical damage to the fish. The auditor must ensure that all grading equipment is designed and maintained in order to prevent unnecessary damage or distress to the fish and that fish are not exposed to air or hypoxic

water during the procedures and the absence of protrusions to avoid injuries. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any grading events and routine equipment checking and maintenance and that all grading procedures are observed.

The term “grading equipment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
7.3	A written protocol/working procedure for grading must be in place and carried out at all times.	Important

The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains a SOP or written protocol/working procedure for any grading procedures and that internal records and documentation of any grading events exist.

Requirement		Level
7.4	Fish must be monitored throughout the operation by a designated person who is responsible for identifying welfare issues and taking appropriate action if necessary.	Important

The auditor must prove evidence that an Aquatic animal health professional oversees any grading operations and can identify and take appropriate action in the case of any welfare issues.

The term “Aquatic animal health professional” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Transportation

The requirements listed in this section refer to any transportation of fish population from the unit of certification. Transportation of fish is a complex and stressful event and

therefore fish must be handled in a manner that protects their health, minimizes the length of the stressful event and mitigates risks to any fish at the receiving site.

The term “transportation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.1	Transport must be planned in order to minimise possible adverse effects on fish welfare. Transport on land: max 8h.	Important

During transportation of live fish, it is important to reduce stress, as stressing fish can lead to deterioration in welfare. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any transportation events and ensures that these transportation event do not exceed 8 h on land.

The term “transportation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.2	Water quality parameters (oxygenation, ammonia levels, pH, temperature) must be monitored during transport and match with arrival tanks. A surface skimmer must be present in all transport containers.	Important

The auditor must verify that water quality is closely monitored and maintained at all times during transportation. Transport vessels should be equipped with supplemental oxygen tanks and air stones. Oxygen levels, ammonia, pH and temperature should be checked and maintained throughout the transport procedures; frequency of monitoring will vary with the specifics of each transport. A surface or protein skimmer must be used in all transport vessels. Water quality parameters must match with those at the holding tanks at the

destination. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The terms “water quality criteria”, “transportation”, “oxygen”, “pH” “ammonia”, “temperature” and “protein skimmer” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.3	Biosecurity and fish welfare should be considered before transporting fish populations.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that the unit of certification takes all biosecurity and fish welfare issues into consideration prior to movement of fish populations. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The terms “biosecurity” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.4	All equipment that the fish rely on for life support must be constantly monitored throughout the journey. Absence of protrusions (to avoid injuries) in the equipment is requested.	Important

The auditor must ensure that all equipment for the transportation of live fish should be designed for rapid and efficient handling without causing physical damage or stress and that mitigation measures *i.e.* secondary oxygen source are in place during transportation and there is absence of protrusions in the equipment. Routine and regular monitoring of water quality parameters and fish welfare must be carried out throughout the journey. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

Requirement		Level
8.5	Water quality parameters must always comply with those described in the requirement FOS Aqua-inland rev 3 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.11) and FOS Aqua Inland-Marine Rev. 4 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.7)	Important

The auditor must ensure that water quality parameters comply with those described in the requirement FOS Aqua-inland rev 3 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.11) and FOS Aqua Inland-Marine Rev. 4 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.7). The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The term “water quality parameters” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.6	Supplementary oxygen or air supply must be sufficient to last 50% longer than the anticipated length of the journey (see Section 8.1 Transportation).	Important

The auditor must verify that the unit of certification ensures that the water in the transportation tanks is well aerated before fish are transferred into them and that oxygen levels are maintained at all times during transportation. Transport vessels should be equipped with supplemental oxygen tanks and air stones and be sufficient to last 50% longer than the anticipated length of the journey. Oxygen levels should be checked and maintained throughout the transport procedures.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.7	Excessive or rapid changes in water temperature or pH during transport must be avoided, unless there are clear health and welfare reasons to do it.	Important

The auditor must ensure that sudden, high or rapid changes in water temperature or pH are avoided during transportation, unless there are clear health and welfare reasons to do so.

The terms “temperature” and “pH” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.8	Any fish that die during transportation must be separated from live fish as soon as possible after arrival. The cause of death must be determined by a competent person.	Important

Only healthy and undamaged fish should be chosen for live storage and transportation. The auditor must verify that dead fish are removed from the transportation tank before introduction to the holding tank at the destination. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of such mortality events.

Requirement		Level
8.9	Records of any deaths or injuries that occur during transportation must be kept.	Important

The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any mortalities that occur during transportation.

The term “transportation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.10	Contingency plans must exist for all frequent transport problems.	Important

The auditor shall report evidence that contingency plans exist for any potential problems *i.e.* unacceptable deviations from acceptable water quality criteria, hypoxia *etc.* These may include back-up oxygen supplies or aeration devices.

The term “transport” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
8.11 Starvation prior to transport should not be longer than 50-degree days and preferably just enough to achieve gut clearance (see Section 9 Starvation).	Important

Prior to transportation of significant distance, it is advisable to deprive fish of food for a period sufficient to allow the gut to clear and reduce faecal contamination of the transport system. The auditor must verify that starvation prior to transport must not exceed 50 degree-days prior to transport of live fish. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The term “starvation” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Starvation

The requirements listed in this section refer to the practice of starvation; a period of starvation is regarded as a sound practice in aquaculture prior to handling, transportation and harvest, to minimise impacts on welfare and ensure proper hygiene after harvest.

The term “starvation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
9.1 Starvation periods must be justified.	Important

Transportation of live fish is a stressful event involving handling, crowding and exposure to varying water qualities therefore starvation is practiced for welfare concerns since there

is a general understanding that starved fish are calmer and more tolerant to stress. The auditor shall verify that starvation periods are justified and shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any starvation events.

The term “starvation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
9.2	The period during which fish are deprived of food to achieve gut clearance prior to certain procedures or harvesting must be appropriate and as minimal as possible. Unless justified, this must always be < 50 degree days.	Important

Transportation of live fish is a stressful event involving handling, crowding and exposure to varying water qualities therefore starvation is practiced for welfare concerns since there is a general understanding that starved fish are calmer and more tolerant to stress. The auditor shall verify that starvation periods are appropriate and as minimal as possible and, unless justified, should always be less than 50 degree-days. The auditor in addition shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any starvation events.

The term “degree-days” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
9.3	Feed withdrawal may form part of the response to the onset of adverse environmental conditions and in the treatment of certain diseases. Veterinary and welfare specialist advice should be sought and appropriate, feed withdrawal protocols should be included if deviation periods from above.	Important

The auditor must ensure that Veterinary advice is taken prior to starvation of stock in the face of adverse environmental conditions or prior to treatments and report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of these starvation events.

The term “Veterinary” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

The requirements listed in this section refer to requirements for crowding of fish stocks. Fish are crowded repeatedly throughout the aquaculture production cycle for various reasons such as vaccination, grading, transport harvesting and slaughter. At the hatchery stage, draining is the normal method to reduce the water volume and crowd the fish thus increasing biomass and reducing the oxygen content of the water. Stress can also increase the need for oxygen.

The term “crowding” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.1	A written procedure for fish crowding must be validated by a welfare specialist and carried out every time.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that a written procedure for fish crowding procedures is in place and that a fish health and welfare specialist is present at crowding events to monitor water quality criteria and assess fish welfare. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any crowding events.

The terms “crowding” and “fish health and welfare specialist” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.2	Operators must be trained in the appropriate crowding techniques.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that personnel are trained in the appropriate fish crowding techniques and shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any training.

The term “crowding” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.3	The frequency and duration of crowding should be kept to the minimum and clearly justified. The period for fish crowding on any occasion must not exceed 1.5 hour for grading or treatments and 2 hours for harvest.	Important

The auditor shall present evidence that that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any crowding events and that these crowding events have a clear justification of purpose and do not exceed 1.5 hr for grading or treatments, or 2 hr for harvest. In addition, crowding events must be carried out with the same fish stock no more than once per week.

The terms “crowding”, “grading” and “treatment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.4	Operators must monitor fish behaviour during crowding and take actions if fish show signs of stress or damage. Surface activity should never reach stage 4 on the crowd intensity scale.	Important

The auditor must ensure that farm personnel monitor fish behaviour during crowding event according to SOPs and that surface activity is measured on the Crowd Intensity Scale according to the ‘RSPCA welfare standards for farmed Atlantic salmon’ (2018) as an indicator of stress.

Crowd intensity scale:

- 1 (optimum). Essentially no fins breaking the surface of the water.
- 2 (Acceptable). Fins above the water over a small part of the surface of the crowd.
- 3 (Undesirable). Fins and part of the fish above the water over the whole surface of the crowd. Some burrowing, gasping and vigorous activity in parts of the crowd.
- 4 (Unacceptable). The whole surface of the crowd vigorously burrowing, gasping and splashing.
- 5 Whole surface of the pen boiling with violent splashing.

The term “crowding” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Gilthead sea bream: > 6 mg/L. See Section 2 Water.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding events and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical oxygen level for *Sparus aurata*: > 6 mg/L

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Culling

The requirements listed in this section refer to requirements for culling.

The term “culling” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
11.1	Any seriously sick or injured fish, or fish found not to be recovering, must be immediately removed and humanely killed without delay.	Important

The auditor must verify that any fish which are unlikely to recover from a condition or are likely to be experiencing pain or distress are humanely killed or culled promptly in order to prevent pain and suffering. The auditor shall also report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any such culling activities.

The term “culling” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
11.2	Fish must only be culled using overdose of anesthetic.	Important

The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification only carries out culling with an overdose of anaesthesia.

The terms “culling” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
11.3	Culling of any fish must only be conducted by suitably trained and competent people.	Important

The auditor shall also report evidence that the unit of certification only uses suitably trained and competent personnel to carry out culling procedures and maintains internal records and documentation of any training.

The term “culling” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Welfare assessment

The requirements listed in this section refer to the welfare assessment of farmed fish stocks. Farmed aquatic species experience numerous stressors that can affect welfare that can include handling, crowding, transport, grading, vaccination, chemical or therapeutic treatment, stocking density, water quality, light, feed supply and the threat of parasites and diseases. Changes in behaviour, *e.g.* ventilatory activity, aggression, individual and group swimming behaviour, stereotypic and abnormal behaviour have been linked with acute and chronic stressors in aquaculture and can therefore be regarded as likely indicators of poor welfare. Welfare assessment can be carried out with the observation of operational welfare indicators can be measured by farm personnel trained to recognise normal and abnormal behaviours, indicators of physical health, variations in water quality *etc.* Regular inspections of the culture facility, water quality analysis, and assessment of the behaviour and condition of fish stocks should be conducted regularly.

The term “welfare assessment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
12.1 Appropriate systems for on-site or remote behavioural observations must be implemented: fixed or mobile live cameras underwater (preferred), live surface observations (if the previous is not possible), surface windows, or others. Behavioural observations should be regularly recorded during routine procedures or any other action which can cause stress or discomfort to fish, in order to identify caveats and improve protocols.	Important

Behaviour represents a reaction to the environment as fish perceive it and is therefore a key element of fish welfare. The auditor shall safeguard that the unit of certification employs both on-site, *i.e.* physical observations by farm personnel, and (preferred) remote *i.e.* fixed

or mobile live underwater cameras, in order to monitor fish behaviour and allow identification of indicators of stress or welfare concerns. These behavioural observations may include any abnormalities in normal swimming and schooling behaviour, *i.e.* panic, aggressive events, isolated individuals *etc.* (see Points 12.2 – 12.13 below). The auditor shall also report evidence that the unit of certification keeps documented evidence, *e.g.* videos of behavioural patterns.

Requirement		Level
12.2	Fish must be inspected on a daily basis and dead or moribund fish should be removed, minimising handling to avoid stress to the live fish within the enclosure (see Section 11 Culling).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the unit of production maintains a programme of daily inspection of stock and removal of dead and moribund fish.

The term “moribund” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
12.3	Abnormal behaviour must be investigated in order to identify the cause of the issue and prevent reoccurrence by implementing effective prevention strategies.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe behaviour of the stock and investigate abnormal behaviour of fish stock (see Point 12.1. above) in order to identify the cause of the issue and prevent reoccurrence by implementing effective prevention strategies.

Requirement		Level
12.4	Fish should be shoaling or schooling (i.e. group swimming with polarized orientation).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe the swimming behaviour of the stock and verifies that the fish are shoaling or schooling, *i.e.* group swimming with polarized orientation (see Point 12.1. above).

Requirement		Level
12.5	Aggression events should be absent in 5 consecutive mins. of observation (minimum).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe and monitor any aggression events and ensures that these events are absent in a minimum of 5 consecutive minutes of observation (see Point 12.1. above).

Requirement		Level
12.6	Abnormal, vacuum or stereotypical behaviour should be absent in 5 consecutive mins. of observation (minimum).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe and monitor any abnormal, vacuum or stereotypical behaviour and ensures that these events are absent in a minimum of 5 consecutive minutes of observation (see Point 12.1. above).

The term “abnormal behaviour”, “vacuum behaviour” and “stereotypical behaviour” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
12.7	Anticipatory behaviour must be apparent prior to feeding	Important

	routines.	
--	------------------	--

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe and monitor that stock show anticipatory behaviour prior to routine feeding events.

Requirement		Level
12.8	If individual observation is possible in detail, ventilatory activity should be normal (50-70 opercular beats per min. (bpm)); hyperventilation (>90 bpm) should be absent at all times. Abnormal values must be reported to the welfare specialist.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe and monitor ventilatory activity of individuals, ensuring ventilatory activity is within the acceptable range, *i.e.* 50-70 opercular beats per min. (bpm). Hyperventilation (>90 bpm) must be absent at all times. Abnormal ventilatory activity must be reported to the fish welfare specialist.

The term “fish welfare specialist” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
12.9	Swimming activity should be regular, without major or sudden changes.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe the swimming behaviour of the stock and verifies that swimming activity is regular and without any sudden changes (see Point 12.1. above).

Requirement		Level
12.10	Before transfer to on-growing sites, a sample of ca. 100 fish must be examined at the point of weight sampling for the following outcomes: a) fin damage, b) opercular damage, c) eye damage, d) spine or jaw deformities, e) poor skin condition.	Recommended

The auditor shall verify that, before transfer to on-growing units, a subsample of c. 100 fish are sampled and examined for the following operational welfare indicators a) fin damage, b) opercular damage, c) eye damage, d) spine or jaw deformities, e) poor skin condition. (See Noble et al. (2018). Welfare Indicators for farmed Atlantic salmon: tools for assessing fish welfare).

Requirement		Level
12.11	Farmers should be aware of, and consider the use of, new technology that improves the welfare of fish.	Recommended

The auditor must ensure that farm personnel are aware of and consider the use of new technology in order to improve fish welfare.

Requirement		Level
12.12	Farmers should have access to reliable and relevant information on fish welfare.	Recommended

The auditor must ensure that farm personnel have access to reliable and relevant information on fish welfare.

Requirement		Level
-------------	--	-------

12.13	Farmers must implement a protocol to perform routine monitoring and assessment of fish welfare status in their facilities, i.e. an internal evaluation based on welfare indicators.	Important
--------------	--	------------------

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe, monitor and assess on a routine and regular basis the fish welfare status of their stock according to acknowledged fish welfare indicators. (See Noble et al. (2018). Welfare Indicators for farmed Atlantic salmon: tools for assessing fish welfare).

Stocking and mortality

The requirements listed in this section refer to stocking or stocking density and mortality in the units of production. Stocking density (which can also be termed density or rearing density) is typically stated as being the “density of fish at any point in time” within the rearing system and is generally expressed as kg/m³.

The terms “stocking”, “stocking density” and “mortality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.1	Fish stock numbers, average weight and total biomass must be monitored weekly. Records for monitoring and documentation must be available for inspection.	Important

The auditor shall verify that fish stock numbers or stocking density, in terms of fish stock numbers, average weight and hence total biomass of production units, are monitored on a weekly basis and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “biomass” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health	Important

	and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	
--	--	--

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
13.3 Mortality must be checked daily and dead fish should be removed from the water immediately. Mortality records must be available at inspection.	Important

The auditor shall verify that any mortality events are recorded, and that dead fish are removed from production units and that these internal records and documentation are available. Mortality rates should not exceed 1% of biomass per month.

The term “mortality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
13.4 Deviation from expected mortalities (included in the Veterinary Health Plan) must be discussed with a Veterinary and a Welfare specialist.	Important

The auditor shall verify that and deviations from expected mortality which is outlined in the Veterinary Health Plan or Fish Health and Welfare plan is discussed with a Veterinarian and an Aquatic animal health professional.

The term “Fish Health and Welfare Plan”, “Aquatic animal health professional” and “Veterinarian” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.5	Records for mortality causes must be in place per production unit. Operators must show awareness for mortality causes at inspection.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that farm personnel are aware of causes of mortality events and that records are in place for inspection.

The term “mortality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.6	When unexplained mortalities exceed > 0.5% per day, samples are submitted for analysis by a veterinarian.	Important

The auditor must ensure that any mortality events that exceed 0.5% per day are recorded and a sample is submitted to a Veterinarian to ascertain cause of death.

The term “mortality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.7	Managers must: a) ensure that all staff working with stock are trained and competent in aspects of fish husbandry and welfare, relevant to their duties b) ensure that staff working with stock must have attended a recognised fish welfare course.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that all farm personnel are fully trained in fish husbandry and able to assess welfare of stock and that they have attended a recognised fish welfare course.

Requirement	Level
13.8 Operators must be able to demonstrate their proficiency in procedures that have the potential to cause pain or distress including, handling, crowding and culling.	Important

The auditor must verify that farm personnel are proficient in any routine procedures that may negatively impact fish welfare, *e.g.* crowding, culling, grading, vaccination *etc.*

The terms “crowding”, “culling” and “vaccination” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
13.9 Stock-keepers must be able to recognise indicators of poor welfare in fish including abnormal behaviour, physical injury and symptoms of disease.	Important

The auditor must verify that all farm stock-keepers are able to recognise indicators of poor fish welfare.

Broodstock and eggs

The principals of broodstock management require that biological (particularly reproductive) characteristics are well understood and used to create a culture environment that enables the organism to reach advanced stages of maturation, vitellogenesis (development of eggs or oocytes) and spermiation (development of sperm or milt) from which the spawning can be obtained with adequate egg quality and quantity for commercial hatchery production. Each fish species exhibits different reproductive strategies; however environment is the common factor that directly and indirectly controls the progress of reproduction and spawning success. When the correct environmental signals are not present, maturational development does not proceed and

development is arrested or, in extreme cases, maturational development may be suspended and developing oocytes or eggs may enter atresia or reabsorption.

The term “broodstock” and “eggs” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species.	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving many males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ratio of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Sparus aurata*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 2 males: 1 female.**

The terms “broodstock” and “spawning” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 3 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Sparus aurata*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 3 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.3	Tank sizes must be > 5 m³ and > 1 m deep, rounded or avoiding angles and contain structural enrichment, provided that it does not hinder fish swimming activities or tank cleaning operations.	Important

The captive environment can be very different from the natural environment and optimal captive environmental conditions should be maintained in order to promote reproductive activity. The auditor must confirm that broodstock holding tanks are > 5m³ and > 1m deep, rounded or avoiding angles and contain structural enrichment, provided that it does not hinder fish swimming activities or tank cleaning operations.

The term “structural enrichment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variations and ranges as their original habitat.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters, e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.5	Apart from natural spawning, other methods to promote spawning are not allowed.	Important

The auditor must ensure that only natural spawning is implemented, *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention. The auditor must ensure that other artificial methods are not used for propagation.

The term “natural spawning” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Hatching success and viability of larvae are an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained in appropriate conditions relevant to the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Sparus aurata*:

- eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality
- eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C)

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.3.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

FOS-Aqua Fish Welfare on-growing requirements are for the CBs’ use when assessing the welfare of farmed aquatic species at the on-growing stage of the production system.

Captive environment

The following requirements refer to the captive environment of the farmed fish species targeted by the unit of certification. In this case it refers to *Sparus aurata* but is equally applicable to other species as outlined in Sections 2.2.4. – 2.2.20.

The term “Captive Environment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.1	Production units should provide horizontal and vertical withdrawal space, optimising fish welfare conditions regarding spatial constraints.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the units of production are suitable for on growing stages that they support. Aquaculture production units should be designed to create a restricted volume in which aquatic organisms are reared and provide the best conditions for growth and welfare. The enclosure dimensions, including depth, should permit active swimming and shoaling of the fish.

The terms “Production units” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.2	Production units must not have sharp protrusions which may be injurious to the fish.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the materials used to construct the production units should be non-toxic, durable and with a smooth internal surface to prevent abrasions to the fish.

The term “Production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.3	Production units and equipment must be checked for holes, faults and fouling. All equipment must be maintained regularly, and records must be ready for inspection.	Important

The auditor shall check production unit integrity, ensuring that there is no damage leading to containment breaches and escapes of aquatic animals, *e.g.* netting for cages and pens, anchoring systems, rings *etc.* as well as equipment, *i.e.* crowding nets, aeration equipment *etc.* These should be tested and checked according to a regular schedule and maintained in good order. A program should be in place for regular preventative maintenance and repair of containment infrastructure and equipment. A reporting system shall be in place to indicate inspection results and preventative maintenance undertaken. In addition, all equipment and holding facilities should be easy to clean and to disinfect and should be cleaned and disinfected regularly and as appropriate.

The term “Production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.4	Farm design should be such that inspection of all stock is possible.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the design of the production units allow regular inspection of stock using ROVs, underwater camera *etc.*

The term “stock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Sparus aurata*:

- **500-1,000 luxes**
- **Autumn-winter-spring spawning in north Atlantic latitudes, meaning 12-12 to 8-16 L:D photoperiod.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

1.6	Production units must be of adequate depth to prevent damage from ultraviolet radiation or shade must be provided if considered appropriate.	Important
------------	---	------------------

The auditor must verify that production units are of an adequate depth to prevent ultraviolet damage to the stock and shade must be used if considered appropriate.

The term “production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.7	Additional lighting, either fixed or portable, must be available, but only should be switched on to allow examination of the animals and equipment.	Important

The auditor should verify that alternative light sources are available to allow inspection of stock at all times.

Requirement		Level
1.8	Structural enrichment should be provided. If deemed impossible or harmful, other type of enrichment should be implemented (occupational, dietary, social, sensorial).	Recommended

For some cultured species, environmental enrichment may be necessary to take account of their behavioural traits, *e.g.* feeding, hierarchy *etc.* in order to enhance the welfare of fish. The auditor must ensure that the presence of enrichment does not compromise safety of cultured fish *i.e.* abrasive or sharp protrusions.

Environmental enrichment is often divided into different categories, depending on the goals of the enrichment programme. Commonly recognized categories are:

- (i) physical or structural enrichment, including modifications or additions to the tanks;
- (ii) sensory enrichment, which concerns stimulation of the sensory organs and the brain;
- (iii) dietary enrichment, encompassing type and delivery of food (note the distinction from nutrient enrichment, which concerns addition of nutrients to the feed);
- (iv) social enrichment, adding contact and interactions with conspecifics;
- (v) occupational enrichment, relating to reduction of physical and psychological monotony by introducing variation to the environment and possibilities for exercise and performance of preferred behaviours.

The terms “enrichment” and “structural enrichment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise, *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment, has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats *etc.*

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Sparus aurata*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

Water

The requirements listed in this section refer to the monitoring of water quality in the aquaculture production units. Aquaculture animals should be kept under farming conditions suitable for the species concerned, in particular taking into account water temperature and quality. Water quality is key in maintaining fish welfare and in reducing stress and the risk of disease. Water-quality parameters should at all times be within the acceptable range that sustains normal activity and physiology for a given species. The definition of acceptable range is complicated as the requirements of individual species may vary between different life-stages, *e.g.* larvae, juveniles, adults or according to physiological status, *e.g.* metamorphosis, spawning, feeding, previous history of exposure.

These water quality parameters should include temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen concentration, pH, ammonia and nitrite concentrations, and some index of solids concentration, *i.e.* transparency, turbidity or total suspended solids concentration, and shall be measured regularly, as determined by culture system type and stocking density.

The term “water quality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.1	A contingency plan must exist to correct water quality parameters when they deviate from reference values.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that water quality parameters within production units are routinely measured and fall within the tolerance range. Regular monitoring as part of good husbandry practices should be carried out and a contingency plan should be in place to allow corrective measures *i.e.* removal and replacement of culture water, addition of oxygen *etc.* should be taken if levels should fall outside acceptable ranges/reference values. The auditor in addition will identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

The terms “production unit”, “water quality” and “stocking density” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 11 and 30° C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Sparus aurata*:

- **Optimum range is between 11 - 30° C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Animal health and animal welfare

The following requirements specifically refer to the fish health and welfare requirements of the cultured species. The term ‘welfare’ addresses the “physical and mental health and wellbeing of an individual or group” (Cambridge Dictionary, 2018). Assuming that observation of natural behaviour is a key indicator of the welfare of captive animals, then behavioural observational tools are the best way to understand both the physiological and

mental state of the animal (Saraiva, J.L. et al. 2019). [See above Fish Welfare in Abbreviations and Definitions for detailed description.]

The term “animal health and animal welfare” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.1	Each site must either employ a qualified fish vet or have access to one.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the unit of certification either employs a qualified fish veterinarian or has access to one.

The term “veterinarian” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.2	Each site must either employ a qualified fish welfare specialist or have regular access to one.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the unit of certification either employs a fish welfare specialist or has regular access to one.

The term “fish welfare specialist” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.3	All sites must have a documented fish health and welfare plan.	Important

This requirement specifically refers to a fish health and welfare management plan, which have been used historically in many terrestrial animal production systems to provide a formal veterinary health planning strategy and can offer a useful basis not only for maintaining strict health and welfare standards within the industry but also as a gauge for quality assurance or certification schemes within that sector. The auditor must ensure that the unit of production has a valid fish health and welfare plan in place and that it is updated on an annual basis.

The term “fish health and welfare plan” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
3.4	The documented fish health and welfare plan must be reviewed on at least an annual basis by an experienced fish veterinary and welfare specialist.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the fish health and welfare plan is reviewed on an annual basis.

The terms “fish health and welfare plan”, “veterinarian” and ”fish welfare specialist” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Feeding

The following requirements specifically refer to the feed and feeding requirements of the cultured species in the unit of production.

Requirement		Level
4.1	The farm must implement a system that ensures appropriate feed logistics (storage, transport, distribution, traceability), records, and contingency plans.	Important

The auditor shall verify and report on evidence that the unit of certification complies with the Code of Practice on good animal feeding. See Codex Alimentarius Commission (2004) Code of Practice for Fish and Fishery Products. Aquaculture. CAC/RCP 52-2003 for technical guidance:

- Feed and fresh stocks should be purchased and rotated and used prior to the expiry of their shelf-life.
- Dry fish feeds should be stored in cool and dry areas to prevent spoilage, mould growth and contamination. Moist feed should be properly refrigerated according to manufacturer instructions.
- Feed ingredients should not contain unsafe levels of pesticides, chemical contaminants, microbial toxins, or other adulterating substances.
- Industrially produced complete feeds and industrially produced feed ingredients should be properly labelled. Their composition must fit the declaration on the label and they should be hygienically acceptable.
- Ingredients should meet acceptable, and if applicable, statutory standards for levels of pathogens, mycotoxins, herbicides, pesticides and other contaminants that may give rise to human health hazards.
- Only approved colours of the correct concentration should be included in the feed.
- Moist feed or feed ingredients should be fresh and of adequate chemical and microbiological quality.
- Fresh or frozen fish should reach the fish farm in an adequate state of freshness.
- Fish silage and offal from fish, if used, should be properly cooked or treated to eliminate potential hazards to human health.
- Feed that is compounded industrially or at the fish farm should contain only such additives, growth promoting substances, fish flesh colouring agents; antioxidizing agents, caking agents or veterinary drugs that are permitted for fish by the official agency having jurisdiction.
- Products should be registered with the relevant national authority as appropriate.
- Storage and transportation conditions should conform to the specifications on the label.

- Veterinary drug and other chemical treatments should be administered in accordance with recommended practices and comply with national regulations.
- Medicated feeds should be clearly identified on the package and stored separately, in order to avoid errors.
- Farmers should follow manufacturer instructions on the use of medicated feeds.
- Product tracing of all feed ingredients should be assured by proper record-keeping.

The term “feed” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
4.2	The farm must ensure that feeding regimes are carried out according to manufacturer's guidelines, farmer experience, and feeding behaviour. Adjustments to feeding regimes should be based on fish behaviour, appetite, expected biomass, and minimisation of feed waste.	Important

The auditor must ensure that there is strict adherence to the manufacturer’s feeding guidelines as well as routine monitoring of group feeding behaviour of the cultured species. These observations and routine calculation of stock biomass will allow feeding regimens to be adjusted to suit stock and avoid overfeeding and deterioration of water quality due to excess feed. The auditor should be able to identify internal records of routine observations monitoring and reporting of these activities. Verification of appropriate record keeping and suitable documentation from feed manufacturers is also expected.

The term “feeding regimen”, “biomass” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
4.3	Feed must be dispensed and spread throughout the rearing space to minimise the risk of over- and under-feeding and to reduce feeding competition.	Important

The auditor must verify that feed is dispensed in a way that maximises feeding efficiency, avoids over- and under-feeding and reduces feeding competition, *e.g.* evidence of an even distribution of fish sizes at grading events, absence of cannibalism, minimal feed left a few hours after feeding event *etc.*

The term “feed” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
4.4	Fish must be observed at least once per day during feeding and feeding behaviour should be registered. Records must be available for inspection.	Important

The auditor must ensure that the feeding activity and feeding behaviour of the fish is observed at least once per day by site personnel during a feeding event and be able to identify internal records of routine monitoring and reporting of these activities. Personnel does not necessarily require specific training, but procedures should be supervised by a trained person.

Handling and manipulation procedures

The following requirements refer to handling and manipulation procedures of stock fish that can include crowding, transfers, counting, weighing, grading, crowding, chemical or therapeutic treatments, vaccination, transportation *etc.* During handling operations aquatic animals experience stress and should be conducted in a way that limits the stress experienced. The farm shall have Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) in place for handling operations.

The terms “crowding”, “SOP”, “treatment”, “grading”, “vaccination” and “transportation” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
5.1	Fish must be protected at all times from avoidable injuries, pain and stress. Farm operators must be able to demonstrate awareness at inspection.	Important

Aquatic animals that are concentrated during handling and manipulation procedures experience stress and farm personnel shall be trained in their roles and responsibilities in maintaining the welfare of farmed aquatic animals. The auditor shall ensure that fish are protected from avoidable injuries, pain and stress whilst operations are carried out, and that farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the procedure and that SOPs are in place. In addition, internal records and documentation should be maintained of any handling events.

Requirement		Level
5.2	Cleaning and maintenance operations must be carried out with minimal impact to fish welfare and health.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that routine observations of fish during routine cleaning and maintenance operations, *i.e.* net inspections, mort removals, net washing *etc.* are carried out, and that farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the procedures and that SOPs are in place. In addition, internal records and documentation should be maintained of any cleaning and maintenance events.

Requirement		Level
5.3	Live fish must only be removed from water and handled where absolutely necessary. The maximum emersion time without anesthesia is 15 seconds.	Important

Aquatic animals that are concentrated during handling operations experience stress and any handling operations should be conducted in a way to minimise stress, including limiting

crowding time and time out of water. Time spent out of the water without aesthesia must be no more than 15 seconds. The auditor shall ensure that internal records and documentation are in place for all handling procedures.

The term “anesthesia” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
5.4	When fish are handled, adequate support must be given to the body: live fish should never be held by the gills, tail only and/or thrown.	Important

The auditor must ensure that, while fish are out of the water, they should be handled with wet gloves or wet hands and on a moist surface to avoid scale and mucus loss. Particular attention should be paid to handling practices to avoid desiccation, suffocation and other injury. While out of the water, fish must be fully supported at the head and tail end, *i.e.* not held by opercular/gill structures or tail in order to prevent vertebral damage. The auditor shall ensure that internal records and documentation are in place for all handling procedures.

Requirement		Level
5.5	Handling nets must be of a suitable size and ideally knotless. They must be kept clean, disinfected after use and replaced when damaged. Their design must be as to not risk injuring the fish. In case other equipment apart from nets is used, they must be in good conditions and without protrusions.	Important

When handling fish, nets with an appropriate frame and mesh size should be used. Knotted net mesh should be avoided to prevent scale loss and meachanical injury. Nets should be disinfected and rinsed in clean water before use. The auditor must ensure that farm personnel are aware that appropriate net design, type and mesh size are used in order to

minimise injury to fish and that netting equipment used for handling operations should be maintained in good working order, disinfected after use and should be maintained and used in ways that minimize the potential for animal injuries. In case other equipment apart from nets is used, they must be in good conditions and without protrusions.

Vaccination

The following requirements refer to vaccination procedures of stock at the unit of production. Vaccination is an important procedure in modern aquaculture to protect and prevent disease outbreaks and, as a general rule, fish are vaccinated early in their production phase. Vaccines are used to boost immunity to certain infectious diseases and are part of a Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan. Staff will be appropriately trained prior to undertaking the vaccination procedure.

The term “vaccination” and “Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.1	All vaccination procedures must be conducted with care and with the minimum possible distress caused to the fish.	Important

The vaccination of farmed aquatic species has dramatically decreased the number of outbreaks of historically important bacterial diseases in farmed fish stocks. As a result, mortalities have decreased considerably, there has been a concomitant marked reduction in antibiotic use and animal welfare has improved. Although the vaccine and the vaccination process can potentially have negative impacts on welfare it is accepted that the vaccination of fish with current vaccines results in a net benefit for both fish health and welfare (Midtlyng, 1997; Berg et al., 2006; Evensen, 2009). SOPs should be in place to ensure that vaccination is carried out in a manner that is efficacious.

The auditor shall verify that vaccination procedures are conducted with care and that fish are protected from avoidable injuries, pain and stress whilst operations are carried out. The

auditor must also ensure farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the vaccination procedure and that SOPs are in place. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any vaccination events.

The terms “vaccine”, “vaccination” and “treatment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.2	All fish must be sedated before being injected, unless there are clear health and welfare reasons not to.	Important

The auditor must verify that all fish are sedated prior to vaccination procedures in order to minimise distress and report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation. Anaesthesia of fish is usually administered prior to vaccination as it decreases the stress due to vaccination, prevents mechanical injury and helps the fish recover faster from the process.

The term “sedation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.3	Vaccines and anaesthetics must be used according to the manufacturer’s data sheet, unless otherwise specified by a vet. Vaccine use must be recorded in the Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan.	Important

The auditor must ensure that all vaccines and anaesthetics are used in accordance with the manufacturer’s data sheets unless specified by the Veterinarian and that vaccine use is delineated in the Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any vaccination events and vaccine usage.

The terms “Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan”, “vaccine” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
6.4	There must be back-up systems and contingency plans in place to deal with vaccination system malfunctions and breakdowns in order to safeguard the welfare of the fish.	Important

The auditor shall verify and report evidence that the unit of certification has contingency plans in place in the form of back-up systems that will minimise distress to the fish in the case that there is a malfunction of the vaccination system. This may include emergency external oxygen supplies, back-up holding tanks *etc.*

Grading

The requirements listed in this section refer to grading procedures during on-growing. Grading of fish stocks is conducted for a variety of reasons, *e.g.* for removing small or abnormal fish, to prevent cannibalism and to select fish for harvest. Grading can be a stressful and potentially harmful procedure for the fish therefore fish should only be graded when essential and in general all handling of fish should be minimised. Grading can be conducted in a variety of ways throughout the production cycle; it can be performed manually with small fish, with the use of grading machines, or passively with flexible net panels or similar. Grading is also conducted using well boats from sea cages.

The term “grading” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
7.1	Grading must be minimised and only be performed when absolutely necessary e.g. before vaccination, to avoid cannibalism, before slaughtering.	Important

Grading can be a stressful and potentially harmful procedure for the fish therefore fish should only be graded when essential and in general all handling of fish should be minimised. The auditor must also ensure farm personnel are fully trained in recognising abnormal behaviour and stress during and immediately after the grading procedure and that SOPs are in place. In addition, internal records and documentation should be maintained of any vaccination events.

The terms “grading”, “slaughter” and “cannibalism” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.



	Requirement	Level
7.2	All grading equipment must be designed and maintained in order to prevent damage or cause stress to the fish (e.g. absence of protrusions to avoid injuries, fish should be kept submerged at all times).	Important

The risks associated with grading include those associated with crowding and transfer when there is potential for hypoxia due to air exposure or exposure to water with low dissolved oxygen and also potential for mechanical damage to the fish. The auditor must ensure that all grading equipment is designed and maintained in order to prevent unnecessary damage or distress to the fish and that fish are not exposed to air or hypoxic water during the procedures and that all grading procedures are observed. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any grading events and routine equipment checking and maintenance and that all grading procedures are observed.

The term “grading equipment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
--------------------	--------------

7.3	A written protocol/working procedure for grading must be in place and carried out at all time.	Important
------------	---	------------------

The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains a SOP or written protocol/working procedure for any grading procedures and that internal records and documentation of any grading events exist.

Requirement	Level	
7.4	Fish must be monitored throughout the operation by a designated person who is responsible for identifying welfare issues and taking appropriate action if necessary.	Important

The auditor must prove evidence that an Aquatic animal health professional oversees any grading operations and can identify and take appropriate action in the case of any welfare issues.

The term “Aquatic animal health professional” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level	
7.5	If passive grading is used, the size and design of the grading panel must be appropriate for the size of fish that are to be graded, and the enclosure they are contained within.	Important

A challenge associated with passive grading with nets or panels with appropriate gaps can be that fish nearing the size of the gaps may become stuck. However passive grading is potentially less harmful to welfare since feed is not normally withdrawn and the fish are not pumped or handled. The auditor must ensure that all passive grading equipment is suitable to the size of the fish to be graded.

The term “passive grading” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Transportation

The requirements listed in this section refer to any transportation of fish population from the unit of certification. Transportation of fish is a complex and stressful event and therefore fish must be handled in a manner that protects their health, minimizes the length of the stressful event and mitigates risks to any fish at the receiving site.

The term “transportation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
8.1 Transport must be planned in order to minimise possible adverse effects on fish welfare. Transport on land: max 8h.	Important

During transportation of live fish, it is important to reduce stress, as stressing fish can lead to deterioration in welfare. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any transportation events and ensures that these transportation event do not exceed 8 h on land.

The term “transportation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
8.2 Water quality parameters (oxygenation, ammonia levels, pH, temperature) must be monitored during transport and match with arrival tanks. A surface skimmer must be present in all transport containers.	Important

The auditor must verify that water quality is closely monitored and maintained at all times during transportation. Transport vessels should be equipped with supplemental oxygen

tanks and air stones. Oxygen levels, ammonia, pH and temperature should be checked and maintained throughout the transport procedures; frequency of monitoring will vary with the specifics of each transport. A surface or protein skimmer must be used in all transport vessels. Water quality parameters must match with those at the holding tanks at the destination. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The terms “water quality criteria”, “transportation”, “oxygen”, “pH” “ammonia”, “temperature” and “protein skimmer” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.3	Biosecurity and fish welfare should be considered before transporting fish populations.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that the unit of certification takes all biosecurity and fish welfare issues into consideration prior to movement of fish populations. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The term “biosecurity” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.4	All equipment that the fish rely on for life support must be constantly monitored throughout the journey. Absence of protrusions (to avoid injuries) in the equipment is requested.	Important

The auditor must ensure that all equipment for the transportation of live fish should be designed for rapid and efficient handling without causing physical damage or stress and that mitigation measures *i.e.* secondary oxygen source are in place during transportation and there is absence of protrusions in the equipment. Routine and regular monitoring of

water quality parameters and fish welfare must be carried out throughout the journey. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

Requirement		Level
8.5	Water quality parameters must always comply with those described in the requirement FOS Aqua-inland rev 3 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.11) and FOS Aqua Inland-Marine Rev. 4 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.7)	Important

The auditor must ensure that water quality parameters comply with those described in the requirement FOS Aqua-inland rev 3 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.11) and FOS Aqua Inland-Marine Rev. 4 (requirements 8.1.1 to 8.1.7). The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The term “water quality parameters” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.6	Supplementary oxygen or air supply must be sufficient to last 50% longer than the anticipated length of the journey (see Section 8.1 Transportation).	Important

The auditor must verify that the unit of certification ensures that the water in the transportation tanks is well aerated before fish are transferred into them and that oxygen levels are maintained at all times during transportation. Transport vessels should be equipped with supplemental oxygen tanks and air stones and be sufficient to last 50% longer than the anticipated length of the journey. Oxygen levels should be checked and maintained throughout the transport procedures.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

8.7	Excessive or rapid changes in water temperature or pH during transport must be avoided, unless there are clear health and welfare reasons to do it.	Important
------------	--	------------------

The auditor must ensure that sudden, high or rapid changes in water temperature or pH are avoided during transportation, unless there are clear health and welfare reasons to do so.

The terms “temperature” and “pH” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.8	Any fish that die during transportation must be separated from live fish as soon as possible after arrival. The cause of death must be determined by a competent person.	Important

Only healthy and undamaged fish should be chosen for live storage and transportation. The auditor must verify that dead fish are removed from the transportation tank before introduction to the holding tank at the destination. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

Requirement		Level
8.9	Records of any deaths or injuries that occur during transportation must be kept.	Important

The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any deaths that occur during transportation.

The term “transportation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
8.10	Contingency plans must exist for all frequent transport problems.	Important

The auditor shall report evidence that contingency plans exist for any potential problems *i.e.* unacceptable deviations from acceptable water quality criteria, hypoxia *etc.* These may include back-up oxygen supplies or aeration devices.

The term “transport” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
8.11 Starvation prior to transport should not be longer than 50-degree days and preferably just enough to achieve gut clearance (see Section 9 Starvation).	Important

Prior to transportation of significant distance, it is advisable to deprive fish of food for a period sufficient to allow the gut to clear and reduce faecal contamination of the transport system. The auditor must verify that starvation prior to transport must not exceed 50 degree-days prior to transport of live fish. should occur during storage and transportation of live fish. The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation.

The term “starvation” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Starvation

The requirements listed in this section refer to the practice of starvation; a period of starvation is regarded as a sound practice in aquaculture prior to handling, transportation and harvest, to minimise impacts on welfare and ensure proper hygiene after harvest.

The term “starvation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
9.1	Starvation periods must be justified.	Important

Transportation of live fish is a stressful event involving handling, crowding and exposure to varying water qualities therefore starvation is practiced for welfare concerns since there is a general understanding that starved fish are calmer and more tolerant to stress. The auditor shall verify that starvation periods are justified and shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any starvation events.

The term “starvation” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
9.2	The period during which fish are deprived of food to achieve gut clearance prior to certain procedures or harvesting must be appropriate and as minimal as possible. Unless justified, this must always be ≤ 50-degree days.	Important

Transportation of live fish is a stressful event involving handling, crowding and exposure to varying water qualities therefore starvation is practiced for welfare concerns since there is a general understanding that starved fish are calmer and more tolerant to stress. The auditor shall verify that starvation periods are appropriate and as minimal as possible and unless justified should always be less than 50 degree-days. The auditor in addition shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any starvation events.

The term “degree-days” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
9.3	Feed withdrawal may form part of the response to the onset of adverse environmental conditions and in the treatment of	Important

	certain diseases. Veterinary and welfare specialist advice should be sought and appropriate, feed withdrawal protocols should be included if deviation periods from above.	
--	---	--

The auditor must ensure that Veterinary advice is taken prior to starvation of stock in the face of adverse environmental conditions or prior to treatments and report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of these starvation events.

The term “Veterinary” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

The requirements listed in this section refer to requirements for crowding of fish stocks. Fish are crowded repeatedly throughout the aquaculture production cycle for various reasons such as vaccination, grading, transport harvesting and slaughter. During the on-growing stages, fish are crowded using sweep nets or by forcing the fish into a smaller volume by lifting part or all of the cage. The water exchange per biomass is reduced during crowding in cages and the risk of low oxygen therefore increases unless oxygen is added to the water.

The term “crowding” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.1	A written procedure for fish crowding must be validated by a welfare specialist and carried out every time.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that a written procedure for fish crowding procedures is in place and that a fish health and welfare specialist is present at crowding events to monitoring water quality criteria and assess fish welfare. In addition, the auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any crowding events.

The terms “crowding” and “fish health and welfare specialist” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.2	Operators must be trained in the appropriate crowding techniques.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that personnel are trained in the appropriate fish crowding techniques and shall report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any training.

The term “crowding” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.3	The frequency and duration of crowding should be kept to the minimum and clearly justified. The period for fish crowding on any occasion must not exceed 1.5 hour for grading or treatments and 2 hours for harvest.	Important

The auditor shall present evidence that that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any crowding events and that these crowding events have a clear justification of purpose and do not exceed 1.5 hr or grading or treatments or 2 hr for harvest. In addition, crowding events must be carried out with the same fish stock no more than once per week.

The terms “crowding”, “grading” and “treatment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
10.4	Operators must monitor fish behaviour during crowding and take actions if fish show signs of stress or damage. Surface activity should never reach stage 4 on the crowd intensity	Important

	scale.	
--	---------------	--

The auditor must ensure that farm personnel monitor fish behaviour during crowding event according to SOPs and surface activity measured on the Crowd Intensity Scale according to the ‘RSPCA welfare standards for farmed Atlantic salmon’ (2018) as an indicator of stress.

Crowd intensity scale:

- 1 (optimum). Essentially no fins breaking the surface of the water.
- 2 (Acceptable). Fins above the water over a small part of the surface of the crowd.
- 3 (Undesirable). Fins and part of the fish above the water over the whole surface of the crowd. Some burrowing, gasping and vigorous activity in parts of the crowd.
- 4 (Unacceptable). The whole surface of the crowd vigorously burrowing, gasping and splashing.
- 5 Whole surface of the pen boiling with violent splashing.

The term “crowding” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Gilthead sea bream: > 6 mg/L. See Section 2 Water.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for Gilthead sea bream: > 6 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Culling

The requirements listed in this section refer to requirements for culling.

The term “culling” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
11.1	Any seriously sick or injured fish, or fish found not to be recovering, must be immediately removed and humanely killed without delay.	Important

The auditor must verify that any fish which are unlikely to recover from a condition or are likely to be experiencing pain or distress are humanely killed or culled promptly in order to prevent pain and suffering. The auditor shall also report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any such culling activities.

The term “culling” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
11.2	Fish must only be culled using overdose of anesthetic.	Important

The auditor shall report evidence that the unit of certification only carries out culling with an overdose of anaesthesia and maintains internal records and documentation of any training required in such procedures.

The terms “culling” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
11.3	Culling of any fish must only be conducted by suitably trained and competent people.	Important

The auditor shall also report evidence that the unit of certification only uses suitably trained and competent personnel to carry out culling procedures and maintains internal records and documentation of any training.

The term “culling” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Welfare assessment

The requirements listed in this section refer to the welfare assessment of farmed fish stocks during the on-growing stage. Farmed aquatic species experience numerous stressors that can affect welfare that can include handling, crowding, transport, grading, vaccination, chemical or therapeutic treatment, stocking density, water quality, light, feed supply and the threat of parasites and diseases. Changes in behaviour, *e.g.* ventilatory activity, aggression, individual and group swimming behaviour, stereotypic and abnormal behaviour have been linked with acute and chronic stressors in aquaculture and can therefore be regarded as likely indicators of poor welfare. Welfare assessment can be carried out with the observation of operational welfare indicators can be measured by farm personnel trained to recognise normal and abnormal behaviours, indicators of physical health, variations in water quality *etc.* Regular inspections of the culture facility, water quality analysis, and assessment of the behaviour and condition of fish stocks should be conducted regularly.

The term “welfare assessment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
12.1	Appropriate systems for on-site or remote behavioural observations must be implemented: fixed or mobile live cameras underwater (preferred), live surface observations (if the previous is not possible), surface windows, or others. Behavioural observations should be regularly recorded	Important

	during routine procedures or any other action which can cause stress or discomfort to fish, in order to identify caveats and improve protocols.	
--	--	--

Behaviour represents a reaction to the environment as fish perceive it and is therefore a key element of fish welfare. The auditor shall safeguard that the unit of certification employs both on-site *i.e.* physical observations by farm personnel and (preferred) remote, *i.e.* fixed or mobile live underwater cameras, in order to monitor fish behaviour and allow identification of indicators of stress or welfare concerns. These behavioural observations may include any abnormalities in normal swimming and schooling behaviour, *i.e.* panic, aggressive events, isolated individuals *etc.* (see Points 12.2 – 12.13 below). The auditor shall also report evidence that the unit of certification keeps documented evidence, *e.g.* videos, of behavioural patterns.

Requirement		Level
12.2	Fish must be inspected on a daily basis and dead or moribund fish should be removed, minimising handling to avoid stress to the live fish within the enclosure (see Section 11 Culling).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the unit of production maintains internal records and documentation of daily inspection of stock and removal of moribund fish.

The term “moribund” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
12.3	Abnormal behaviour must be investigated in order to identify the cause of the issue and prevent reoccurrence by implementing effective prevention strategies.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe behaviour of the stock and investigate abnormal behaviour of fish stock (see Point 12.1. above) in order to identify the cause of the issue and prevent reoccurrence by implementing effective prevention strategies.

Requirement		Level
12.4	Fish should be shoaling or schooling (i.e. group swimming with polarized orientation).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe the swimming behaviour of the stock and verifies that the fish are shoaling or schooling, *i.e.* group swimming with polarized orientation (see Point 12.1. above).

Requirement		Level
12.5	Aggression events should be absent in 5 consecutive mins. of observation (minimum).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe and monitor any aggression events and ensures that these events are absent in a minimum of 5 consecutive minutes of observation (see Point 12.1. above).

Requirement		Level
12.6	Abnormal, vacuum or stereotypical behaviour should be absent in 5 consecutive mins. of observation (minimum).	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe and monitor any abnormal, vacuum or stereotypical behaviour and ensures that these events are absent in a minimum of 5 consecutive minutes of observation (see Point 12.1. above).

The term “abnormal behaviour”, “vacuum behaviour” and “stereotypical behaviour” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
-------------	--	-------

12.7	Anticipatory behaviour must be apparent prior to feeding routines.	Important
-------------	---	------------------

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe and monitor that stock show anticipatory behaviour prior to routine feeding events.

Requirement		Level
12.8	Swimming activity should be regular, without major or sudden changes.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe the swimming behaviour of the stock and verifies that swimming activity is regular and without any sudden changes (see Point 12.1. above).

Requirement		Level
12.9	Before transfer to on-growing sites, a sample of ca. 100 fish must be examined at the point of weight sampling for the following outcomes: a) fin damage, b) opercular damage, c) eye damage, d) spine or jaw deformities, e) poor skin condition.	Recommended

The auditor shall verify that before transfer to on-growing units, a subsample of c. 100 fish are sampled and examined for the following operational welfare indicators a) fin damage, b) opercular damage, c) eye damage, d) spine or jaw deformities, e) poor skin condition. (See Noble et al. (2018). Welfare Indicators for farmed Atlantic salmon: tools for assessing fish welfare).

Requirement		Level
12.10	Farmers should be aware of, and consider the use of, new technology that improves the welfare of fish.	Recommended

The auditor must ensure that farm personnel are aware of and consider the use of new technology in order to improve fish welfare.

Requirement		Level
12.11	Farmers should have access to reliable and relevant information on fish welfare.	Important

The auditor must ensure that farm personnel have access to reliable and relevant information on fish welfare.

Requirement		Level
12.12	Farmers must implement a protocol to perform routine monitoring and assessment of fish welfare status in their facilities, i.e. an internal evaluation based on welfare indicators.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the farm personnel observe, monitor and assess on a routine and regular basis the fish welfare status of their stock according to acknowledged fish welfare indicators. (See Noble et al. (2018). Welfare Indicators for farmed Atlantic salmon: tools for assessing fish welfare).

Stocking and mortality

The requirements listed in this section refer to stocking or stocking density and mortality in the units of production. Stocking density (which can also be termed density or rearing density) is typically stated as being the “density of fish at any point in time” within the rearing system and is generally expressed as kg/m³.

The terms “stocking”, “stocking density” and “mortality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.1	Fish stock numbers, average weight and total biomass must be monitored weekly. Records for monitoring and	Important

	documentation must be available for inspection.	
--	--	--

The auditor shall verify that fish stock numbers or stocking density, in terms of fish stock numbers, average weight and hence total biomass of production units, are monitored on a weekly basis and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “biomass” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Limit stocking to 20 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand.	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.3	Mortality must be checked daily and dead fish should be removed from the water immediately. Mortality records must be available at inspection.	Important

The auditor shall verify that any mortality events are recorded, and that dead fish are removed from production units and that these internal records and documentation are available. Mortality rates should not exceed 1% of biomass per month.

The term “mortality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.4	Deviation from expected mortalities (included in the Veterinary Health Plan) must be discussed with a Veterinary and a Welfare specialist.	Important

The auditor shall verify that and deviations from expected mortality which is outlined in the Veterinary Health Plan or Fish Health and Welfare plan is discussed with a Veterinarian and an Aquatic animal health professional.

The term “Fish Health and Welfare Plan”, “Aquatic animal health professional” and “Veterinarian” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.5	Records for mortality causes must be in place per production unit. Operators must show awareness for mortality causes at inspection.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that farm personnel are aware of causes of mortality events and that records are in place for inspection.

The term “mortality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.6	When unexplained mortalities exceed $\geq 0.5\%$ per day, samples are submitted for analysis by a veterinarian.	Important

The auditor must ensure that any mortality events that exceed 0.5% per day are recorded and a sample is submitted to a Veterinarian to ascertain cause of death.

The term “mortality” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
13.7	Managers must:	Important

	<p>a) ensure that all staff working with stock are trained and competent in aspects of fish husbandry and welfare, relevant to their duties</p> <p>b) ensure that staff working with stock must have attended a recognised fish welfare course.</p>	
--	---	--

The auditor shall ensure that all farm personnel are fully trained in fish husbandry and able to assess welfare of stock and that they have attended a recognised fish welfare course.

	Requirement	Level
13.8	Operators must be able to demonstrate their proficiency in procedures that have the potential to cause pain or distress including, handling, crowding and culling.	Important

The auditor must verify that farm personnel are proficient in any routine procedures that may negatively impact fish welfare, *e.g.* crowding, culling, grading, vaccination *etc.*

The terms “crowding”, “culling” and “vaccination” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
13.9	Stock-keepers must be able to recognise indicators of poor welfare in fish including abnormal behaviour, physical injury and symptoms of disease.	Important

The auditor must verify that all farm personnel are able to recognise indicators of poor fish health and welfare.

Harvesting, stunning and slaughter

The requirements in this section refer to harvesting, stunning and slaughter of fish stock within the unit of certification. Appropriate harvesting techniques should be applied to minimise physical damage and stress throughout the process.

The terms “harvesting”, “stunning” and “slaughter” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.1 Harvesting can only be performed using fish pumps. The dimensions of pumps and tubes must be scaled to the operation and approved by an engineer. The maximum flow rate should be 3m/s.	Important

Fish being moved via live haul to be harvested will be moved into transport vessels via pumps and must be handled in a stress free manner. The auditor must ensure that only dedicated fish pumps are used and that the dimensions of these pumps and associated tubing is suitable for the size of the fish being moved. The auditor shall also gather evidence that there are appropriate observations, and relevant documentation of any procedures relating to harvesting.

Note Pipes used for pumping fish should have smooth surfaces and minimal bends. Water flow during fish pumping must be neither excessive nor inadequate.

The term “harvesting” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.2 The only permitted stunning and subsequent killing methods are: a) an effectively applied percussive blow, b) electronarcosis followed by bleeding, asphyxia or other slaughter method that must be applied while the fish unconscious,	Important

	c) electrocution (i.e. killing by electrical current).	
--	---	--

Chapter 7.3 of the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code (2019) provides detailed guidance on welfare aspects of stunning and killing of farmed fish for human consumption. The choice of stunning and killing method should be appropriate for the species and life stage of relevant fish species. Stunning should be sufficient to render fish unconscious rapidly, as indicated by lack of opercular movement or other indicators. The auditor must verify that only permitted stunning and slaughter methods are used, *i.e.*

- a) an effectively applied percussive blow,
- b) electronarcosis followed by bleeding, asphyxia or other slaughter method that must be applied while the fish unconscious,
- c) electrocution (i.e. killing by electrical current).

The auditor shall also gather evidence that there are appropriate observations, and relevant documentation of any procedures relating to stunning and slaughter.

The terms “bleeding” and “stunning” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	A backup system e.g. ‘priest’ must be available throughout the killing process.	Important

It is important to observe fish immediately after stunning. In a properly stunned fish, a reflex shudder or tail flap will usually occur for a few seconds after stunning. The auditor must confirm that a priest, *i.e.* a manual tool for killing fish, is available as a back-up during the procedures.

Requirement		Level
-------------	--	-------

14.4	Any fish which fall to the ground during the process must be humanely killed with the main or back-up system.	Important
-------------	--	------------------

The auditor must ensure that farm personnel are aware that any fish that exits the stunning and slaughter processing line and falls to the ground must be immediately killed by the main system (Section 14.2) or the back-up system (Section 14.3.).

Requirement		Level
14.5	External damage such as scale loss, fin erosion, predator bites, lesions resulting from aggression, handling scars, parasite lesions and deformities must be noted at slaughter or upon arrival to the processing station.	Important

The auditor must gather evidence that fish are observed and that any external damages such as scale loss, fin erosion, predator bites, lesions, handling scars and deformities are noted at slaughter or upon arrival to the processing station, and that there is relevant documentation.

Requirement		Level
14.6	All staff involved with the stunning and killing process must have received full training.	Important

The auditor must verify that each person involved in killing is aware of the importance of good killing practice, *i.e.* to rapidly and effectively apply stunning and slaughter in order to minimise stress and that they have received full training.

The terms “stunning” and “slaughter” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.7	There must be a named person responsible for fish welfare throughout the killing process. This person is responsible for harvest records including stunning and slaughtering efficiency.	Important

The auditor must confirm that there is a named person responsible for fish welfare throughout the killing process and that that person is responsible for any relevant documentation of any procedures relating to the process.

The terms “stunning” and “slaughter” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.8	A written procedure for fish humane stunning and slaughtering (see Section 14.1 – 4 Harvesting, stunning and slaughter) must be in place and carried out all time.	Important

The auditor must verify that there is a written procedure in place (SOP) for the killing process and that it is followed at all times.

The term “stunning” and “slaughter” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.9	Video recordings of harvesting, stunning and slaughtering must be performed regularly (once per month or every time there is any change in protocols).	Important

The auditor must confirm that video recordings of the killing process are performed monthly or every time there is a change in procedures/protocols.

The terms “harvesting”, “stunning” and “slaughter” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.



2.2.4. FOS Aqua – *Acipenser baerii* – certification requirements

2.2.4.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important
-----	---	------------------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser baerii*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 16-20 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser baerii*:

- **Range between 16-20 ° C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Critical level for Siberian sturgeon: 4 mg/L (or above 60% saturation).	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser baerii*: 4 mg/L; (or above 60% saturation).

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare

Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.2	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that

all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.4 Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser baerii*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.4.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser baerii*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.6	Production units must be of adequate depth to prevent damage from ultraviolet radiation (> 45 cm) or shade must be provided if considered appropriate.	Important

The auditor must verify that production units are of an adequate depth to prevent ultraviolet damage to the stock and shade must be used if considered appropriate.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser baerii*;

- **production unit depth must be > 45 cm or shade should be provided.**

The term “production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be below 26 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser baerii*:

- **Temperature must always be below 26 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Critical saturation levels for Siberian sturgeon: 10 °C = 30%; 15 °C = 38%; 20 °C = 45%; 25 °C = 53%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical levels for *Acipenser baerii*: 10 °C = 30%; 15 °C = 38%; 20 °C = 45%; 25 °C = 53%.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Density of fish must be between 7 and 22 kg/m ³ .	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser baerii*:

- **Density of fish must be between 7 and 22 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.5. FOS Aqua – *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii* – certification requirements

2.2.5.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should

be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 10-20° C., preferably 15-20 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*:

- Range between 10-20 ° C; optimum range is between 15–20 °C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Russian sturgeon: 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*: 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement	Level
14.1 Density of spawners must be kept < 10 kg/m ³ for overwintering (stocking during winter conditions prior to spawning).	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept at < 10 kg/m³ for overwintering (stocking during winter conditions prior to spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that

all artificial spawning procedures, e.g. stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.5	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.4.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be below 25° C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*:

- **Temperature must always be below 25 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Russian sturgeon: 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*: 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Density of fish must be below 10kg/m ³ .	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*:

- Density of fish must be below 10kg/m³

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.6 FOS Aqua – *Acipenser naccarii* – certification requirements

2.2.5.2. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be below 25 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- Temperature must always be below 25 °C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Adriatic sturgeon: 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans

must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser naccarii*: 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Density of spawners must be kept <15kg/m³ for overwintering (stocking during winter conditions prior to spawning).	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific.

The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept at < 15 kg/m³ for overwintering (stocking during winter conditions prior to spawning).**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.



Requirement		Level
14.3	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering. Temperature during this phase should be < 7° C.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- **Temperature during overwintering should be < 7° C.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (<i>e.g.</i> 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C)**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.5.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D</p>	<p>Important</p> <p>(R)</p>

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	<p>The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in</p>	<p>Recommended</p>

	the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	
--	---	--

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be below 25° C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- **Temperature must always be below 25 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Adriatic sturgeon: 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser naccarii*: 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Density of fish must be below 20 kg/m ³ .	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser naccarii*:

- **Density of fish must be below 20 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.7. FOS Aqua – *Acipenser ruthenus* – certification requirements

2.2.7.1.HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 4:20 to 20:4 L:D.</p>	<p>Important</p>
-----	--	-------------------------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*:

- **Maximum range: 4:20 to 20:4 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 10-15 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*:

- Range between 10-15 °C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Sterlet sturgeon: 4 mg/L (or above 60% saturation).	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser ruthenus*: 4 mg/L; (or above 60% saturation).

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs



Requirement		Level
14.2	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, e.g. stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.4.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 4:20 to 20:4 L:D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*:

- **Maximum range: 4:20 to 20:4 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.6	Production units must be of adequate depth to prevent damage from ultraviolet radiation, walls and bottom should be of a dark colour or shade must be provided.	Important

The auditor must verify that production units are of an adequate depth to prevent ultraviolet damage to the stock and shade must be used if considered appropriate.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*;

- **walls and bottom of production units should be of a dark colour or shade must be provided.**

The term “production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.8	Structural enrichment should be provided, but not long and soft vegetation as it may entangle the animals. If deemed impossible or harmful, other type of enrichment should be implemented (occupational, dietary, social, sensorial).	Recommended

For some cultured species, environmental enrichment may be necessary to take account of their behavioural traits, *e.g.* reproduction, hierarchy *etc.*, to enhance the welfare of fish. The auditor must ensure that the presence of enrichment does not compromise safety of cultured fish, *i.e.* have abrasive or sharp protrusions.

Environmental enrichment is often divided into different categories, depending on the goals of the enrichment programme. Commonly recognized categories are:

- (i) physical or structural enrichment, including modifications or additions to the tanks;
- (ii) sensory enrichment, which concerns stimulation of the sensory organs and the brain;
- (iii) dietary enrichment, encompassing type and delivery of food (note the distinction from nutrient enrichment, which concerns addition of nutrients to the feed);
- (iv) social enrichment, adding contact and interactions with conspecifics;

- (v) occupational enrichment, relating to reduction of physical and psychological monotony by introducing variation to the environment and possibilities for exercise and performance of preferred behaviours.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*;

- **Structural enrichment should be provided, but not long and soft vegetation as it may entangle the animals.**

The terms “enrichment” and “structural enrichment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be below 26 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*:

- **Temperature must always be below 26 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical saturation levels for Sterlet sturgeon: 60%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical levels for *Acipenser ruthenus*: 60%.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Density of fish must be below 12 kg/m ³ for Sterlet sturgeon.	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser ruthenus*:

- Density of fish must be below 12 kg/m³

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.8. FOS Aqua – *Acipenser stellatus* – certification requirements

2.2.6.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important 

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors,	Recommended

	loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	
--	---	--

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 10-20 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **Temperature must always be between 10-20 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Stellate sturgeon: 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser stellatus*: 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare

Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Density of spawners must be kept < 15 kg/m ³ for overwintering (stocking during winter conditions prior to spawning).	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept at < 15 kg/m³ for overwintering (stocking during winter conditions prior to spawning).**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering. Spawning temperatures must be between 12-29 °C.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental

requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters *e.g.* temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **Spawning temperatures must be between 12-29 °C.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.5	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (<i>e.g.</i> 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained

appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.6.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS



Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D</p>	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 10- 25° C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **Temperature must always be between 10- 25 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Stellate sturgeon: 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser stellatus*: 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Density of fish must be below 10 kg/m³.	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser stellatus*:

- **Density of fish must be below 10 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.9 FOS Aqua – *Acipenser transmontanus* – certification requirements

2.2.9.1.HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 6:18 to 18:6 L:D.	Important
------------	---	------------------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser transmontanus*:

- **Maximum range: 6:18 to 18:6 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.8	Structural enrichment should be provided (e.g. gravel substrate 1.2-1.9 cm ø) but sand must be avoided. If deemed impossible or harmful, other type of enrichment should be implemented (occupational, dietary, social, sensorial).	Recommended 

For some cultured species, environmental enrichment may be necessary to take account of their behavioural traits, e.g. reproduction, hierarchy *etc.*, to enhance the welfare of fish. The auditor must ensure that the presence of enrichment does not compromise safety of cultured fish, *i.e.* have abrasive or sharp protrusions.

Environmental enrichment is often divided into different categories, depending on the goals of the enrichment programme. Commonly recognized categories are:

- (vi) physical or structural enrichment, including modifications or additions to the tanks;
- (vii) sensory enrichment, which concerns stimulation of the sensory organs and the brain;
- (viii) dietary enrichment, encompassing type and delivery of food (note the distinction from nutrient enrichment, which concerns addition of nutrients to the feed);
- (ix) social enrichment, adding contact and interactions with conspecifics;
- (x) occupational enrichment, relating to reduction of physical and psychological monotony by introducing variation to the environment and possibilities for exercise and performance of preferred behaviours.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser transmontanus*;

- **Structural enrichment should be provided, e.g. gravel substrate 1.2-1.9 cm ø) but sand must be avoided.**

The terms “enrichment” and “structural enrichment” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be	Important

	below 20 °C., preferably 14-17 °C.	
--	---	--

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser transmontanus*:

- **Range; below 20 °C., preferably 14-17 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for White sturgeon: 4 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Acipenser transmontanus*: 4 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement	Level
14.2 Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.3	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (<i>e.g.</i> 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser transmontanus*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**

- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.4.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 6:18 to 18:6 L:D.</p>	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser transmontanus*:

- **Maximum range: 6:18 to 18:6 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

The term “production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be below 19° C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser transmontanus*:

- **Temperature must always be below 19 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical saturation levels for White sturgeon: 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical levels for *Acipenser transmontanus*: 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Density of fish must be below 15 kg/m³ for White sturgeon.	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare

Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Acipenser transmontanus*:

- **Density of fish must be below 15 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.10 FOS Aqua – *Argyrosomus regius* – certification requirements

2.2.7.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching the natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D; Intensity range 500 lux.</p>	<p>Important</p>

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D.**
- **Intensity range 500 lux.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
1.9	Recommended
The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 18 and 25 ° C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **Temperature must always be between 18 and 25 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation (> 5.6 mg/L).	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation (> 5.6 mg/L).**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and	Important

	corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (Recommended oxygen saturation for Meagre > 70%).	
--	---	--

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **Oxygen saturation: 70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M:1F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1 female.

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept <5kg/m ³ both for stocking and spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- Density of spawners must be kept <5kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of	Important

	broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat. (Temperature range: 14-25 °C. Photoperiod: 12L:12D or 10L:14D).	
--	--	--

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters *e.g.* temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **Temperature range: 14-25 °C.**
- **Photoperiod: 12L:12D or 10L:14D).**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, i.e. without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (e.g. stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C)**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.7.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. (North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod optimum range: from 12L:12D to 8L-16D).	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*

- **North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod optimum range: from 12L:12D to 8L-16D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	<p>The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.</p>	<p>Recommended</p>

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 13 and 28 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*

- **Temperature must always be between 13 and 28 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Meagre: > 6 mg/L. See Section 2 Water.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **Oxygen content: > 6 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Limit stocking to 20 kg/m ³ max. Water quality	Important

	must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	
--	--	--

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Argyrosomus regius*:

- **Density of fish must be below 20kg/m³**



The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.11 FOS Aqua – *Dentex dentex* – certification requirements

2.2.8.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Mediterranean latitudes photoperiod optimum range: from 12L:12D to 8L:16D/16L:8D; Intensity range: 500-1500 lux.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should

be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Mediterranean latitudes photoperiod optimum range: from 12L:12D to 8L:16D/16L:8D.**
- **Intensity range: 500-1500 lux.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 15 and 25 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Temperature must always be between 15 and 25 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Recommended oxygen saturation for <i>Dentex</i> > 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Oxygen saturation: >70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare

Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M:1F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1 female.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 7 kg/m ³ both for stocking and spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 7 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variations and ranges as their original habitat.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.6 Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C)**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.8.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement	Level
1.5 Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching the natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Mediterranean latitudes photoperiod optimum range: from 12L:12D to 8L:16D/16L:8D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should

be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D to 8L:16D/16L:8D.16D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 μ Pa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 15 and 25 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Temperature must always be between 15 and 25 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level	
10.5	<p>Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). (Recommended oxygen saturation for <i>Dentex</i> > 70%).</p>	<p>Important</p>

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Dentex dentex*:

- **Oxygen content: > 70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level	
13.2	<p>Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).</p>	<p>Important</p>

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare

Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.13 FOS Aqua – *Dicentrachus labrax* – certification requirements

2.2.9.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment



Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D. Intensity range for larvae: <100 lux, for juveniles: 150-1000 lux.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- **North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D.**
- **Intensity range for larvae: <100 lux, for juveniles: 150-1000 lux.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-1kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended 

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrarchus labrax*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-1kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement	Level
2.2 Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 8 and 24 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- Temperature must always be between 8 and 24° C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
2.3 Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Recommended oxygen saturation for European seabass > 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Dicentrarchus labrax*:

- **Oxygen saturation: >70%.**



The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of	Important

	the species (1M:2F).	
--	-----------------------------	--

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 2 females.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 5 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 5 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variations and ranges as their original habitat.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (<i>e.g.</i> around 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality
- eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C)

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.9.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- North Atlantic latitudes photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D.

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-1kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrarchus labrax*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-1kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 8 and 30 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrarchus labrax*:

- Temperature must always be between 8 and 30 °C.



The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrarchus labrax*:

- Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for European seabass: > 6 mg/L. See Section 2 Water.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- **Oxygen content: > 6 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
<p>13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators. Limit stocking to 20 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).</p>	<p>Important</p>

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Dicentrachus labrax*:

- **Density of fish must be below 20 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.14 FOS Aqua – *Diplodus puntazzo* – certification requirements

2.2.10.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Photoperiods should match species natural limits. Larvae in light conditions (30-450 lux) had a better ability to digest.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

Specific requirements for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **Larvae in light conditions (30-450 lux) had a better ability to digest.**

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all	Recommended

	times.	
--	---------------	--

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 16 and 28 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- Temperature must always be between 16 and 28 °C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **Oxygen saturation: > 70%.**



The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

	Requirement	Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of	Important

	the species (1M:1F).	
--	-----------------------------	--

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 Male: 1 Female.**



The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 8 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 8 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variations and ranges as their original habitat.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.5 Apart from natural spawning, other methods to promote spawning are not allowed.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.6 Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20° C)**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.10.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be	Important

	between 16 and 28° C.	
--	------------------------------	--

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **Temperature must always be between 16 and 28° C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Diplodus puntazzo*:

- **Oxygen content: > 70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Limit	Important

	stocking to 20 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	
--	---	--

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Diplodus puntazzo*:



- **Density of fish must be below 20 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.15 FOS Aqua – *Huso huso* – certification requirements

2.2.9.2.HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important
------------	---	------------------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Huso huso*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.



Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 11-15 °C for egg hatching and below 18 °C for larval rearing.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Huso huso*:

- Range; between 11-15 °C for egg hatching.
- Below 18 °C for larval rearing.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Starvation

Requirement		Level
9.2	The period during which fish are deprived of food to achieve gut clearance prior to certain procedures or harvesting must be appropriate and as minimal as possible. Unless justified, must always be < 50 degree days but special monitoring must be performed as this species is highly sensitive to starvation.	Important

Transportation of live fish is a stressful event involving handling, crowding and exposure to varying water qualities therefore starvation is practiced for welfare concerns since there is a general understanding that starved fish are calmer and more tolerant to stress. The auditor shall verify that starvation periods are appropriate and as minimal as possible and, unless justified, should always be less than 50 degree-days. The auditor in addition shall

report evidence that the unit of certification maintains internal records and documentation of any starvation events.

Specific requirement for *Huso huso*;

- **Special monitoring must be performed as this species is highly sensitive to starvation.**

The term “degree-days” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Recommended oxygen saturation for Beluga sturgeon: > 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Huso huso*: > 70%.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement	Level
14.1 Density of spawners must be kept < 25kg/m ³ for overwintering (stocking during winter conditions prior to spawning). If density exceeds 25 kg/m ³ , all points from Section 12 Welfare Assessment should be considered IMPORTANT.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Huso huso*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept at < 25kg/m³ for overwintering.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.3 Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.4 Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Huso huso*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.4.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

	Requirement	Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Huso huso*:

- **Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

The term “production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. No loud noises are permitted in the vicinity of the tanks or raceways: air compressors, loading docks, air guns, machinery, etc.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all

impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be below 19 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Huso huso*:

- Temperature must always be below 19 °C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Beluga sturgeon: 60%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical levels for *Huso huso*: 60%.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators. Limit stocking to below 15 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Huso huso*:

- **Density of fish must be below 15 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.16 FOS Aqua – *Liza ramada* – certification requirements

2.2.11.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D, Light intensity for juveniles: 600-1400 lux.	Important 

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D.**
- **Light intensity for juveniles: 600-1400 lux.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended
-----	---	-------------

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 10 and 35 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **Temperature must always be between 10 and 35 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times, and must be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.4	Salinity levels must be verifiable at all times and must be between 20-40 psu.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of salinity levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **Salinity levels must always be between 20-40 psu.**

The term “salinity” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Grading

Requirement		Level
7.5	If passive grading is used, the size and design of the grading panel must be appropriate for the size of fish that are to be graded, and the enclosure they are contained within.	Important

A challenge associated with passive grading with nets or panels with appropriate gaps can be that fish nearing the size of the gaps may become stuck. However passive grading is potentially less harmful to welfare since feed is not normally withdrawn and the fish are not pumped or handled. The auditor must ensure that all passive grading equipment is suitable to the size of the fish to be graded.

The term “passive grading” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (Recommended oxygen saturation > 70%).	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Liza ramada*:

- **Oxygen saturation: >70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M:1-2F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Liza ramada*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1-2 females.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 2 kg/m ³ both for stocking and spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Liza ramada*:

- Density of spawners must be kept < 2 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat. Natural temperature range: 15-35° C, optimum during spawning: 20-25° C. Optimum salinity range: 20-40 psu. Lighting period should match with natural distribution range, 12L:12D-10L:14D.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Liza ramada*:

- **Natural temperature range: 15-35° C, optimum during spawning: 20-25° C.**
- **Optimum salinity range: 20-40 psu.**
- **Lighting period should match with natural distribution range, 12L:12D-10L:14D.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.5 Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.6 Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality
- eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C)

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.11.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS



Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 10 and 35 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- Temperature must always be between 10 and 35° C.



The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times, and must be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.4	Salinity levels must be verifiable at all times and must be between 20-40 psu.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of salinity levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- Salinity levels must always be between 20-40 psu.

The term “salinity” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). (Recommended oxygen saturation > 70%).	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Liza ramada*:

- **Oxygen content: > 70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Limit stocking to 20 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-	Important

	inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	
--	---	--

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis.

Specific requirements for *Liza ramada*:

- **Density of fish must be below 20kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.17 FOS Aqua – *Mugil cephalus* – certification requirements

2.2.12.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D, Light intensity for juveniles: 600-1400 lux.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D.**
- **Light intensity for juveniles: 600-1400 lux.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Water

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 10 and 34 °C.	Important
------------	--	------------------

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Temperature must always be between 10 and 34 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times, and must be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.
	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
2.4	Salinity levels must be verifiable at all times and must be between 20-40 psu.
	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of salinity levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Salinity levels must always be between 20-40 psu.**

The term “salinity” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (Recommended oxygen saturation > 70%).	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Oxygen saturation: >70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare

Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M:1F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1 female.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 1 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific . The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 1 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat. Natural temperature range: 15-35 °C, optimum during spawning: 20-25 °C. Optimum salinity range: 20-40 psu, optimum during spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Natural temperature range: 15-35 ° C, optimum during spawning: 20-25° C.**
- **Optimum salinity range: 20-40 psu.**
- **Lighting period should match with natural distribution range, 12L:12D-10L:14D.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such,	Important

	all handling procedures (e.g. stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	
--	---	--

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning, the auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C)**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.12.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Photoperiod optimum range: 12L:12D-10L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

	Requirement	Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 10 and 34 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Temperature must always be between 10 and 34 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times, and must be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation or above 5 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.4	Salinity levels must be verifiable at all times and must be between 20-40 psu.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of salinity levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Mugil cephalus*:

- Salinity levels must always be between 20-40 psu.

The term “salinity” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). (Recommended oxygen saturation > 70%).	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Mugil cephalus*:

- **Oxygen content: > 70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.18 FOS Aqua – *Oncorhynchus mykiss* – certification requirements

2.2.13.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 12:12 to 8:16 L:D.</p>	Important
-----	---	-----------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Photoperiod maximum range: 12:12 to 8:16 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	<p>The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.</p>	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016),

decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement	Level
2.2 Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 0 to 20 °C, preferably below 15 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Temperature must always be between 0 to 20 °C, preferably below 15 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
2.3 Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 9	Important

	mg/L for eggs, 4 mg/L for juveniles < 15°C, 6 mg/L > 15°C.	
--	---	--

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 9 mg/L for eggs, 4 mg/L for juveniles < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Rainbow trout: > 9 mg/L for eggs, 4 mg/L for juveniles < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 9 mg/L for eggs, 4 mg/L for juveniles < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Density of spawners must be kept <10kg/m³ for stocking.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 10 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms,	Important

	variations and ranges as their original habitat.	
--	---	--

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anaesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, e.g. stripping, must be performed under anaesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.5	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (<i>e.g.</i> 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.13.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.</p>	<p>Important</p>

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Photoperiod optimum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The rearing facilities should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 0 to 20 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- Temperature must always be between 0 – 20 °C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times, and must be > 4 mg/L for juveniles < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- Oxygen levels must always be > 4 mg/L for juveniles < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Rainbow trout: 4 mg/L < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.	Important
-------------	---	------------------

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Oxygen content: 4 mg/L < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators. Density must be above 10 kg/m³ and below 60 kg/m³. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis.

Specific requirements for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*:

- **Density of fish must above 10 kg/m³ and below 60 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.19 FOS Aqua – *Rachycentron canadum* – certification requirements

2.2.9.3.HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis, matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.</p>	<p>Important</p>
-----	---	-------------------------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*;

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.**

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 17 and 32° C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Range; between 17 and 32° C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Recommended oxygen saturation for Cobia: > 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be

taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Rachycentron canadum*: > 70%.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement	Level
14.1 Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M: 1-2.5F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving many males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ratio of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Ratio of sexes; (1M: 1-2.5F).**

The terms “broodstock” and “spawning” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 2 kg/m ³ for spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept at < 2 kg/m³.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Tank sizes must be > 5m ³ and > 5m deep, rounded or avoiding angles and contain structural enrichment, provided that it does not hinder fish swimming activities or tank cleaning operations.	Important

The captive environment can be very different from the natural environment and optimal captive environmental conditions should be maintained in order to promote reproductive activity. The auditor must confirm that broodstock holding tanks are > 5m³ and > 1m deep, rounded or avoiding angles and contain structural enrichment, provided that it does not hinder fish swimming activities or tank cleaning operations.

Specific requirement for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- Tank sizes must be > 5m³ and > 5m deep.

The term “structural enrichment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms for overwintering.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such,	Important

	all handling procedures (e.g. stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	
--	---	--

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations. 

Requirement		Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 2 days at 19-20 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.4.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis, matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

The term “production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended
-----	---	-------------

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- The maximum sound pressure level should be under under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 17 and 32 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Temperature must always be between 17 and 32 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Cobia: > 6 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans

must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical levels for *Rachycentron canadum*: > 6 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators. Limit stocking to 10 - 15 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Rachycentron canadum*:

- **Limit stocking to 10 - 15 kg/m³ max.**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.20 FOS Aqua – *Salmo carpio* – certification requirements

2.2.14.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Photoperiod max. range: 9L:16D-16L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **Photoperiod max. range: 9L:16D-16L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic

environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between -2 °C to 27 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **Temperature must always be between -2 °C to 27 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70-80%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salmo carpio*:

- **Oxygen saturation: 70 - 80%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species.	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 21 kg/m ³ for stocking.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salmo carpio*:

- Density of spawners must be kept < 21 kg/m³ both for stocking and spawning.

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental

requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (<i>e.g.</i> 4 days at 10 °C). Deformed and dead eggs/fry should be carefully removed at least twice per week to prevent the development of fungus.	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained

appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 4 days at 10 °C).**
- **Deformed and dead eggs/fry should be carefully removed at least twice per week to prevent the development of fungus.**



The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.14.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.4	Farm design should be such that inspection of all stock is possible. Total suspended solids 15 mg/L.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the design of the production units allow regular inspection of stock using ROVs, underwater camera *etc.* Total suspended solids must remain <15 mg/L.

The term “stock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Photoperiod max. range: 9L:16D-16L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured

species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **Photoperiod optimum range: 9L:16D-16L:14D.**



The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between -2 °C to 27 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **Temperature must always be between -2 °C to 27 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70-80%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salmo carpio*:

- **Corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70-80%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Density average 21 kg/m³ best welfare according to the SWIM model (Salmon Welfare Index Model). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis.

Specific requirements for *Salmo carpio*:

- **Optimal density of fish must 21 kg/m³**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.21 FOS Aqua – *Salmo salar* – certification requirements

2.2.15.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement	Level
1.5 Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Salmo salar*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 0 to 22 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salmo salar*:

- **Temperature must always be between 0 – 22 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70-80%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salmo salar*:

- **Corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70-80%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

	Requirement	Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M:1F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ratio of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salmo salar*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1 female.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 22 kg/m ³ for stocking.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salmo salar*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 22 kg/m³ for stocking.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms. Atlantic salmon is naturally an autumn spawner and eggs are normally produced at 4-8 °C.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters *e.g.* temperature, photoperiod match the environmental

conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salmo salar*:

- **Atlantic salmon is naturally an autumn spawner and eggs are normally produced at 4-8 °C.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (<i>e.g.</i> 4 days at 10 °C). Deformed and dead eggs/fry should be carefully removed at least twice per week to prevent the development of fungus.	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Salmo salar*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 4 days at 10 °C).**
- **Deformed and dead eggs/fry should be carefully removed at least twice per week to prevent the development of fungus.**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.15.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.4	Farm design should be such that inspection of all stock is possible. Total suspended solids 15 mg/L.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the design of the production units allow regular inspection of stock using ROVs, underwater camera *etc.* Total suspended solids must remain <15 mg/L.

The term “stock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Salmo salar*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 0 to 22 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salmo salar*:

- **Temperature must always be between 0 to 22 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 70% saturation.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salmo salar*:

- **Oxygen content: > 70%.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Density < 22 kg/m³ best welfare according SWIM model (Salmon Welfare Index model). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis. (See Stein et al. (2013). for Salmon Welfare Index Model (SWIM 1.0)).

Specific requirements for *Salmo salar*:

- **Density < 22 kg/m³ best welfare according SWIM model (Salmon Welfare Index model).**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.22 FOS Aqua – *Salmo trutta* – certification requirements

2.2.16.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all

impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Salmo trutta*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 18 to 24 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salmo trutta*:

- **Temperature must always be between 18 – 24 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

10.5	Oxygen levels must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 9 mg/L for eggs between 4 and 12 °C and 7 mg/L for juveniles.	Important
-------------	---	------------------

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salmo trutta*:

- **Corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 9 mg/L for eggs between 4 and 12 °C and 7 mg/L for juveniles.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

	Requirement	Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species. (1M: 1.4F in Sea trout but 6M: 1F in Brown trout. No spontaneous spawning in holding tanks, at least for domesticated broodstock).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salmo trutta*:

- **Ratio of sexes 1M: 1.4F in Sea trout but 6M: 1F in Brown trout.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 22 kg/m³ for stocking.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salmo trutta*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 22 kg/m³ for stocking.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms. <i>Salmo trutta</i> is naturally a winter spawner (usually November-December), and eggs are normally produced at 4-12 °C.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters *e.g.* temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salmo salar*:

- ***Salmo trutta* is naturally a winter spawner (usually November-December), and eggs are normally produced at 4-12 °C.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
<p>14.6 Eggs can be manipulated between 30 minutes and 24 h following fertilisation, after which any shock should be avoided until the eyed stage (typically 300 degree-days). Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness and water exchange should be moderate (one renewal per hour) and the dissolved oxygen level kept at 100 percent saturation. Deformed and dead eggs/fry should be carefully removed daily to prevent the development of fungus. At the eyed stage, eggs can be manipulated again.</p>	<p>Important</p>

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Salmo trutta*:

- Eggs can be manipulated between 30 minutes and 24 h following fertilisation, after which any shock should be avoided until the eyed stage (typically 300 degree-days).
- Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness and water exchange should be moderate (one renewal per hour)
- Deformed and dead eggs/fry should be carefully removed at least twice per week to prevent the development of fungus.
- At the eyed stage, eggs can be manipulated again.

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.16.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.4	Farm design should be such that inspection of all stock is possible. Total suspended solids < 25 mg/m³.	Important

The auditor shall verify that the design of the production units allow regular inspection of stock using ROVs, underwater camera *etc.* Total suspended solids < 25 mg/m³.

The term “stock” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Salmo trutta*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 18 to 24 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salmo trutta*:

- **Temperature must always be between 18 to 24 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 7 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salmo trutta*:

- **Corrective action must be taken if levels fall below 7 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators Optimum density of about 40 kg/m³. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis.

Specific requirements for *Salmo trutta*:

- **Optimum density < 40 kg/m³.**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.23 FOS Aqua – *Salvelinus alpinus* – certification requirements

2.2.17.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement	Level
1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 12:12 to 8:16 L:D.</p>
	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Photoperiod maximum range: 12:12 to 8:16 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 μPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 μ Pa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 0 to 8 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- Temperature must always be between 0 – 8 °C.



The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels should be verifiable at all times and must be > 9 mg/L for early stages.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- Oxygen levels must always be > 9 mg/L for early stages.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Arctic char: > 9 mg/L for early stages.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Oxygen level: > 9 mg/L for early stages.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

	Requirement	Level
14.1	Males and females from broodstock should be kept together	Important

	at 1:1 ratio.	
--	----------------------	--

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1 female.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.2 Density of spawners must be kept < 25 kg/m³ for stocking	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept <25 kg/m³ for stocking.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.4 Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat: temperature of broodstock tanks must never rise above 10° C and photoperiod must vary from 8:16 to 16:8 L:D according to	Important

	seasons.	
--	-----------------	--

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Temperature of broodstock tanks must never rise above 10 °C**
- **Photoperiod must vary from 8:16 to 16:8 L:D according to seasons.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anaesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anaesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness	Important

	to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).	
--	--	--

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.17.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended 

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 0 to 12-15 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Temperature must always be between 0 to 12-15 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Arctic char: 4 mg/L < 15 °C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Oxygen content: 4 mg/L < 15° C, 6 mg/L > 15 °C.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement		Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Density must be above 20 kg/m³ and below 60 kg/m³. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus alpinus*:

- **Density above 20 kg/m³ and below 60 kg/m³.**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.24 FOS Aqua – *Salvelinus fontinalis* – certification requirements

2.2.18.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

1.5	<p>Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice.</p> <p>Maximum range: 12:12 to 8:16 L:D.</p>	Important
-----	---	-----------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*

- **Photoperiod maximum range: 12:12 to 8:16 L:D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	<p>The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.</p>	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016),

decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 0 to 20 °C, preferably under 16 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Temperature must always be between 0 to 20 °C, preferably under 16 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels should be verifiable at all times, and must be > 7 mg/L.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 7 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5	<p>Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Brook trout: > 7 mg/L for early stages.</p>

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Oxygen level: > 7 mg/L for early stages.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2	<p>Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health</p>

	and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	
--	--	--

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Density of spawners must be kept < 25 kg/m³ for stocking.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 25 kg/m³ for stocking.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat: temperature of broodstock tanks must never rise above 16 °C and	Important

	photoperiod must vary from 8:16 to 16:8 L:D respecting seasons.	
--	--	--

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters *e.g.* temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Temperature of broodstock tanks must never rise above 16 °C**
- **Photoperiod must vary from 8:16 to 16:8 L:D according to seasons.**

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.4 Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team. Records for mortality causes must be in place per production unit. Operators must show awareness for mortality causes at inspection.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.5 Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (e.g. 4 days at 10 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 4 days at 10 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.18.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement	Level
1.5 Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Maximum range: 8:16 to 16:8 L:D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.2-2kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In offshore cages, fish are exposed to the natural sea background noise and noises generated by marine traffic from different types of boats.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 150 dB re 1 μ Pa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 0 to 20 °C, preferably under 16 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Temperature must always be 0 to 20 °C, preferably under 16 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels should be verifiable at all times, and must be > 7 mg/L.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 7 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Brook trout: > 7 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Oxygen content: > 7 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Density must be below 30 kg/m³.	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis.

Specific requirements for *Salvelinus fontinalis*:

- **Density must be below 30 kg/m³.**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.25 FOS Aqua – *Scophthalmus maximus* – certification requirements

2.2.9.4.HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis, matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Temperate waters photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D. Intensity at water surface: about 200 lux. Blue/green lights recommended for juveniles.	Important
------------	---	------------------

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Temperate waters photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D.**
- **Intensity at water surface: about 200 lux.**
- **Blue/green lights recommended for juveniles.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the tank at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*;

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.**

Water

	Requirement	Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 13 and 20 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Range; between 13 and 20 °C.**



The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Recommended oxygen saturation for Turbot: > 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken. Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Scophthalmus maximus*: > 70%.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

Requirement		Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M: 1F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving many males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ratio of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Ratio of sexes; (1M: 1F).**

The terms “broodstock” and “spawning” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.2	Density of spawners must be kept < 5 kg/m ³ for stocking and < 3 kg/m ³ for spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept at < 5 kg/m³ for stocking and < 3 kg/m³ for spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.3	Tank sizes must be > 30m³ and > 1m deep, rounded or avoiding angles and contain structural enrichment, provided that it does not hinder fish swimming activities or cleaning.	Important

The captive environment can be very different from the natural environment and optimal captive environmental conditions should be maintained in order to promote reproductive activity. The auditor must confirm that broodstock holding tanks are > 5m³ and > 1m deep, rounded or avoiding angles and contain structural enrichment, provided that it does not hinder fish swimming activities or tank cleaning operations.

Specific requirement for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Tank sizes must be > 30m³ and > 1m deep rounded or avoiding angles and contain structural enrichment, provided that it does not hinder fish swimming activities or cleaning.**

The term “structural enrichment” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation, should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

	Requirement	Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (e.g. 2 days at 19-20 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.4.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis, matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Temperate waters photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Temperate waters photoperiod max. range: 16L:8D-8L:16D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

The term “production unit” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators, air compressors or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*;

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 μ Pa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.**

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times, and must be between 13 and 18 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Temperature must always be between 13 and 18 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Turbot: > 6 mg/L.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical levels for *Scophthalmus maximus*: > 6 mg/L.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators. Limit stocking to < 15 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Scophthalmus maximus*:

- **Limit stocking to < 15 kg/m³ max.**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.26 FOS Aqua – *Seriola dumerili* – certification requirements

2.2.19.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis, matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D; Intensity range: 200-800 lux.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.**
- **Intensity range: 200-800 lux.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement	Level
-------------	-------

2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 20 and 26 °C.	Important
------------	--	------------------

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Temperature must always be between 20 and 26 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
2.3 Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement	Level
10.5 Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Recommended oxygen saturation > 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans

must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Recommended oxygen level: > 70% saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

	Requirement	Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M:1F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1 female.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4 Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Density of spawners must be kept < 5 kg/m ³ for stocking and < 0.5 kg/m ³ for spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept <5 kg/m³ for stocking and < 0.5 kg/m³ for spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.5 Natural spawning methods, <i>i.e.</i> without handling or manipulation should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (<i>e.g.</i> stripping) must be performed under proven humane alternatives by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement	Level
14.6 Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Egg quality is an indication of whether optimal conditions were provided during incubation period. The auditor must ensure that developing or incubating eggs are maintained appropriate condition for the species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality**
- **eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19 – 20 °C).**

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.19.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.



Requirement		Level
1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 μ Pa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 14 and 30 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Temperature must always be between 14 and 30 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Oxygen content: must be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

	Requirement	Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with environmental factors). Critical level for Amberjack: > 6 mg/L. See Section 2 Water.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Oxygen content: > 6 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Limit stocking to 10 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular

Specific requirements for *Seriola dumerili*:

- **Limit stocking to 10 kg/m³ max.**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.27 FOS Aqua – *Seriola lalandi* – certification requirements

2.2.20.1. HATCHERY REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis, matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The tanks should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is checked with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 18 and 24 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- Temperature must always be between 18 and 24 °C.

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of oxygen levels of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- Oxygen levels must always be > 70% oxygen saturation.

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point. Recommended oxygen saturation > 70%.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Recommended oxygen level: > 70% saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

	Requirement	Level
13.2	Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators (see Section 3 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aquaculture point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis and upon demand and that these internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Broodstock and eggs

	Requirement	Level
14.1	Stocking of broodstock should match the natural sex ratio of the species (1M: 1-1.5F).	Important

Spawning behaviour is species specific and can be in pairs (monogamy), a female with many males, a male with many females or mass spawnings involving males and females. The auditor shall ensure that the stocking ration of broodstock matches the natural sex ration of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Ratio of sexes is 1 male: 1.5 female.**

The term “broodstock” is defined in the Section 1.4. Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.3	Density of spawners must be kept < 5 kg/m ³ for stocking and < 3 kg/m ³ for spawning.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that the tank density of broodstock matches the requirements of the cultured species and that internal records and documentation are available.

Specific requirement for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Density of spawners must be kept < 5 kg/m³ for stocking and < 3 kg/m³ for spawning.**

The term “spawners” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.4	Environmental parameters (temperature and photoperiod) of broodstock tanks should follow the natural rhythms, variation and ranges as the original habitat.	Important

The critical points in the reproductive development of a species are those that require control of the culture environment, in order to provide the optimal conditions that allow maturation to proceed. Spawning requires a precise environment therefore environmental requirements for reproduction are species specific. The auditor shall ensure that environmental parameters e.g. temperature, photoperiod match the environmental conditions in nature. The auditor must also ensure that internal records and documentation are available.

The terms “temperature” and “photoperiod” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.5	Natural spawning methods, i.e. without handling or manipulation should be implemented. In the absence of such, all handling procedures (e.g. stripping) must be performed under proven humane alternatives by a trained staff member or team.	Important

The auditor must ensure that natural spawning *i.e.* fish are placed together in a breeding area/tank where they spawn naturally without any chemical (hormonal) intervention should be implemented, however in the absence of natural spawning. The auditor must ensure that all artificial spawning procedures, *e.g.* stripping, must be performed under anesthesia by a trained staff member or team.

The terms “natural spawning” and “anaesthesia” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
14.6	Developing eggs may be maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality and must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree days (about 2 days at 19-20 °C).	Important

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- eggs are maintained in dim light or darkness to reduce mortality
- eggs must not be handled after placement for 40-45 degree-days (about 2 days at 19 – 20 °C).

The terms “eggs” and “degree-days” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.2.20.2. ON-GROWING REQUIREMENTS

Captive environment

Requirement		Level
1.5	Optimal photoperiod for fish welfare must be determined on a site-by-site basis, matching natural limits and using practical experience, research and welfare specialist advice. Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.	Important

The fish's perception of daylength influences development, physiology and behaviour and it is therefore important to use appropriate light regimes specific to specific cultured species. Many fish require light for feeding and other behavioural activities. Fish should be maintained on an appropriate photoperiod as far as possible since the day/night cycle influences the physiology and the behaviour of fish.

The auditor should verify that the facility is allocated within the natural photoperiod and match natural limits of the cultured species and that optimal photoperiod for cultured species is maintained.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Subtropical photoperiod max. range: 14L:10D-10L:14D.**

The terms “photoperiod” and “fish welfare” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
1.9	The cages should be located in a site protected from human induced noise. The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.	Recommended

Fish can be acutely sensitive to sounds, even at very low levels. There is evidence that human-induced noise *i.e.* sound generated by anthropogenic sources in the aquatic environment has the potential to have adverse physiological and physical effects (Popper and Hawkins 2018; Howkins and Popper 2018), affect behaviour (Zhou et al. 2016), decrease growth (Filiciotto et al. 2013), damage hearing (McCauley et al. 2003), all impacting fish welfare. In a hatchery setting these noises could originate from air and water pumps, tractors, harvesters, and the activities of personnel managing the facility.

Noise levels within the facility should be kept to a minimum. Where possible equipment causing noise or vibration, such as power generators or filtration systems, should be separated from fish-holding facilities.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **The maximum sound pressure level should be under 128 dB re 1 µPa rms in the 0.1-3kHz frequency range in any point of the cage at all times.**

The auditor must ensure that sound is check with a hydrophone and that noise levels are within the appropriate range and a reporting system is in place to indicate inspection results.

Water

Requirement		Level
2.2	Temperature should be verifiable at all times and must be between 18 and 24 °C.	Important

The auditor shall ensure that regular monitoring of temperature of production units is carried out and identify internal records of routine testing and reporting.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Temperature must always be between 18 and 24 °C.**

The term “temperature” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Requirement		Level
2.3	Oxygen levels must be verifiable at all times and must be > 70% oxygen saturation.	Important

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Oxygen content: must be > 70% oxygen saturation.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Crowding

Requirement		Level
10.5	Oxygen levels during crowding must be monitored and corrective action must be taken if levels fall below a critical point (the critical point will vary between species and with	Important

	environmental factors). Critical level for Yellowtail Amberjack: > 6 mg/L. See Section 2 Water.	
--	---	--

The auditor must ensure that oxygen levels are monitored and recorded throughout all crowding and not fall below the critical level for the farmed species. Contingency plans must be in place and should levels fall below critical levels appropriate action must be taken.

Oxygen concentration should be appropriate to the species and the context in which they are held. Where necessary supplementary aeration of water should be provided.

Critical level for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Oxygen content: > 6 mg/L.**

The term “oxygen” is defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

Stocking and mortality

Requirement	Level
13.2 Stocking density should be monitored in relation to fish health and behaviour indicators. Limit stocking to 10 kg/m³ max. Water quality must be monitored frequently and on demand (see Aqua-inland point 8 and Section 2 Water).	Important

The auditor shall verify that stocking density is monitored in relation to fish health and behavioural indicators (see Section 2 Animal Health and Welfare and Section 12 Welfare Assessment). In addition, water quality parameters should be monitored on a regular basis.

Specific requirements for *Seriola lalandi*:

- **Limit stocking to 10 kg/m³ max.**

The terms “stocking density” and “water quality” are defined in the Section 1.4 – Definitions and Abbreviations.

2.3. Literature

Berg, A., Rødseth, O. M., Tangeras, A. & Hansen, T. J. (2006) Time of vaccination influences development of adherences, growth and spinal deformities in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L). *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 69, 239-248.

Cambridge Dictionary © Cambridge University Press 2018

<https://dictionary.cambridge.org/>.



Evensen, O. (2009) Development in fish vaccinology with focus on delivery methodologies, adjuvants and formulations. *Options Mediterraneennes Serie A, Seminaires Mediterraneens*, 86, 177– 186.

Filiciotto F, Giacalone VM, Fazio F, Buffa G and others. (2013). Effect of acoustic environment on gilthead sea bream (*Sparus aurata*): sea and onshore aquaculture background noise. *Aquaculture*, 414–415: 36–45.

Hawkins, A. D. and Popper, A. N. (2018). Effects of man-made sound on fishes. In: *Effects of anthropogenic noise on animals*, pp. 145-177. Springer, New York, NY.

HSA (2016). *Humane Harvesting of Fish*. Humane Slaughter Association.

<https://www.hsa.org.uk/downloads/publications/harvestingfishdownload-updated-with-2016-logo.pdf>

McCauley, R.D., Fewtrell, J. and Popper, A.N. (2003) High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 113: 638–642.

Midtlyng, P. J. (1997) Vaccinated Fish Welfare: Protection Versus Side-Effects. In: *Fish Vaccinology*. Gudding, R., Lillehaug, A., Midtlyng, P. J. & Brown, F. (eds): *Developments in biological standardization*, vol. 90, pp. 371-379. Basel, Karger.

Noble, C., Gismervik, K., Iversen, M.H., Kolarevic, J., Nilsson, J., Stein, L.H. and Turnbull, F.F. (2018). Welfare Indicators for farmed Atlantic salmon: tools for assessing fish welfare. 351pp. <https://nofima.no/en/nyhet/2018/11/the-english-version-of-the-fishwell-atlantic-salmon-welfare-handbook-is-out-now/>

Popper, A.N. and Hawkins, A.D. (2018). An overview of fish bioacoustics and the impacts of anthropogenic sounds on fishes. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 1-22.

DOI:10.1111/jfb.13948

RSPCA welfare standards for farmed Atlantic salmon (2018).

<https://www.berस्पcaassured.org.uk/media/1290/rspca-welfare-standards-for-salmon-february-2018.pdf>

Saraiva, João Luis, Arechavala-Lopez, P., Castanheira, M. F., Volstorf, J., & Heinzpeter Studer, B. (2019). A Global Assessment of Welfare in Farmed Fishes: The FishEthoBase. *Fishes*, 4(2), 30. <https://doi.org/10.3390/fishes4020030>

Stein, L.H. Bracke, M.B.M. Folkedal, O, Nilsson, J., Oppedal, F., Torgersen, T. Kittlsen, S., Midtlyng, P.J., Vindas, M.A., Overli, O. and Kristiansen, T.S. (2013). Salmon Welfare Index Model (SWIM 1.0): a semantic model for overall welfare assessment of caged Atlantic salmon: review of the selected welfare indicators and model presentation. *Reviews in Aquaculture*, 5: 22-57.

Zhou WZR, Xu X, Tu X, Chen Y (2016) Preliminary exploration for effects of sound stimulus on the movement behavior of *Litopenaeus vannamei*. 20.16 IEEE/OES China Ocean Acoustics Symposium (COA), 9 to 11 January 2016, Harbin.